CLASS - X
ENGLISH

Chief Advisor

Smt. Chitra Ramachandran, IAS
Special Chief Secretary, Department of Education, Telangana

Editorial Board

Dr. Y.L. Srinivas, Chairman,
Board of Studies - English,
Osmania University, Hyderabad.

Dr. A. Kishore Kumar Reddy, Asst. Professor,
Dept. of English, Dr. BR Ambedkar Open University, Hyderabad.

Dr. Durgesham Guntipalli, Asst. Professor,
Dept. of Education, Osmania University,
Hyderabad.

Dr. P. Jani Reddy, Lecturer, DIET,
Vikarabad, Ranga Reddy Dist.

Sri Khanderao Ramesh Rao, SRG & SA,
GHS, Sapthagiri Colony, Karimnagar Dist.

Coordination and Cooperation

Sri Marasani Somi Reddy
Joint Director,
Open School Society, Telangana
Hyderabad

Sri Boinapally Venkateswara Rao
State Coordinator,
Open School Society, Telangana
Hyderabad

Text Book Printing Committee

Smt. A. Devasena, IAS
Director, Dept. of School Education
Telangana, Hyderabad.

Sri A. Krishna Rao,
Director, Open School Society,
Telangana, Hyderabad.

Sri S. Venkateswara Sarma
Director, Govt. Textbook Priting Press
Telangana, Hyderabad.

Printed by

Open School Society

Telangana, Hyderabad.

© Government of Telangana, Hyderabad

First Published 2021

All rights reserved

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means without the prior permission in writing of the publisher, nor be otherwise circulated in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

The copy right holder of this book is the Sarvatrika Vidya Peetham, Telangana, Hyderabad.

This Book has been printed on 70 G.S.M. Maplitho
Title Page 200 G.S.M. White Art Card

Open School Society, Telangana - 2021-22

Printed in India
at the Telangana Govt.Text Book Press,
Mint Compound, Hyderabad,
Telangana.

OUR NATIONAL ANTHEM

- Rabindranath Tagore

Jana-gana-mana-adhinayaka, jaya he
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata.
Punjab-Sindh-Gujarat-Maratha
Dravida-Utkala-Banga
Vindhya-Himachala-Yamuna-Vanga
Uchchhala-Jaladhi-taranga.
Tava shubha name jage,
Tava shubha aasisha mage,
Gahe tava jaya gatha,
Jana-gana-mangala-dayaka jaya he
Bharata-bhagya-vidhata.
Jaya he, jaya he, jaya he,
Jaya jaya jaya, jaya he!

PLEDGE

- Pydimarri Venkata Subba Rao

" India is my country. All Indians are my brothers and sisters.
I love my country, and I am proud of its rich and varied heritage.
I shall always strive to be worthy of it.
I shall give my parents, teachers and all elders respect,
and treat everyone with courtesy. I shall be kind to animals.
To my country and my people, I pledge my devotion.
In their well-being and prosperity alone lies my happiness."

Textbook Development Committee

Members

Sri Y.G.K. Murthy, Staff Tutor,
Govt. DIET, Khammam Dist.

Sri B. Ashok Reddy, SA(Eng),
ZPHS, Battuguda, Yadadri Bhongir Dist.

Sri Vinayadhar Raju Prathikantam, SA(Eng),
ZPHS, Jangapally, Ganneruvaram,
Karimnagar Dist.

Sri Dr K. Srinivas Reddy, SA(Eng),
ZPHS, Charlapally, Nadikuda,
Warangal Rural Dist.

Sri Ch. Srinivas, SA(Eng),
ZPHS, Obulapur, Mallial, Jagtial Dist.

Smt Kalyani Rachakonda, SA(Eng),
ZPHS, Suddala, Chennur, Mancherial

Sri B. Ram Sudheer Reddy, SA(Eng),
Govt. High School No. 2, Suryapet Dist.

Sri K. Mukundam, SA(Eng), Rtd,
Karimnagar Dist.

Sri Laxman Vangara, SA(Eng),
ZPHS, Nekkonda, Warangal Rural Dist.

Sri Sonbon Anthony D' Souza, TGT (Eng),
TSMS, Gurthur, Thorrur, Mahabubabad Dist.

Smt. N. Kalyani Reddy, PGT (Eng),
TSMS & Jr. College, Chegunta, Medak Dist.

Smt. T.Y. Padmaja, PGT (Eng),
TSMS & Jr. College, Narsapur, Medak Dist.

Coordinator

Sri Khanderao Ramesh Rao, SA(Eng),
GHS, Sapthagiri Colony, Karimnagar Dist.

Illustrator : **Sri B. Kishore Kumar,** Teacher, MPPS, Vootkoor, Nalgonda Dist.

DTP, Page Layout & Design : **Sri Sunkara Koteswara Rao,** Pavan Graphics, Vidyanagar, Hyd.
Smt. Sunkara Sunitha, Pavan Graphics, Vidyanagar, Hyd.

Cover Design : **Akash Kotha,** Design@akkoww.com

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Telangana Open School Society (TOSS), Hyderabad thanks the following authors, copyright holders for permission to use stories, articles, images and poems included in this book.

KTBS (R.) for ***'Justice Above Self'*** by Munshi Premchand; ***'Whatever We Do'*** by Clifford Martis; Government of Tamilnadu for ***'My First Voyage'***; ***'The Benevolent Bishop'*** by Victor Marie Hugo; ***'The King Tree'***; 'The Global Village'; ***'Travel Plans'*** by Bobbi Katz; National Institute of Open Schooling (NIOS) for ***'A Prayer For Healing'***; ***'Ability beyond Disability'*** from https://bit.ly/3ifAAun; Government of Bihar for ***'Sympathy'*** by Charles Mackay; ***'Little Girls Wiser Than Men'*** by Leo Tolstoy; ***'A Tribute'*** from The Hindu; ***'After Twenty Years'*** by O. Henry; ***'Wonder Woman'*** from www.newzhook.com/story/216401; RSTB for ***'Voice of the Unwanted Girl'*** by Sujata Bhatt..

It has not been possible to trace the copyright in all the cases. The publishers apologise for any omissions and would be glad to hear from any such unacknowledged copyright holders.

CONTENTS

S.No	Theme	Lesson	Page No.
01	Human Relations	Justice Above Self	1-12
02	Adventure	My First Voyage	13-24
03	Environment	A. The King Tree B. A Prayer for Healing (Poem)	25-38 39-40
04	Games and Sports	Ability Beyond Disability	41-54
05	Humanity	A. Caring for Others B. Sympathy (Poem)	55-66 67-68
06	Science and Technology	The Global Village	69-78
07	Art and Culture	A. Bathukamma, Telangana Floral Festival B. Bangle Sellers (Poem)	79-91 92-94
08	Music and Films	A Tribute	95-108
09	Friendship	After Twenty Years	109-120
10	Travel and Tourism	A. Telangana, The Pride of the People B. Travel Plans (Poem)	121-132 133-134
11	Social Behaviour	Whatever We Do	135-146
12	Social Issues	A. Wonder Woman B. Voice of The Unwanted Girl (Poem)	147-157 158-160
13	Peace and Harmony	Little Girls Wiser Than Men	161-172
14	Media	Social Media	173-184
15	Nation and Diversity	My Childhood	185-196
	Appendix - I	Texts for Listening	197-202
	Appendix - II	Mini-dictionary	203-216

Note to the learner

Dear Learner,

- Read the list of expected learning outcomes given at the beginning of each lesson and understand them.
- Read the instructions to the learners given in each lesson and act accordingly.
- Read various types of texts with comprehension.
- Each lesson has been divided into two or three segments. There are a few questions under the heading 'Check your comprehension?' in each segment. Write answers to those questions so that you are able to develop understanding about the lesson.
- Try to understand the main ideas by guessing the meanings of words and sentences. You may use the mini-dictionary given at the end of the text.
- Complete the exercises, which are designed to enable you to achieve the learning outcomes.
- Listen to the listening texts read by your friend / teacher / instructor and answer to the questions orally.
- Develop grammatical awareness and complete the exercises given under the heading, 'Grammar'.
- The project work and the study skills are as important as the other components in a unit.
- At the end of each lesson, a check list with options 'Yes' and 'No' is given under the heading ' Self-Assessment' to help you assess your learning on your own. You have to tick either 'Yes' or 'No' against each statement in it. You need to discuss the points which you indicated as 'No' with your teacher/instructor at the centre during contact programme and get understand about them.
- During contact programme, share what you could understand, what you could not understand and the parts you liked the most.
- Your teacher/instructor will give you a possible writing task (conversation, description, narrative, etc.) after reading a part of the text. Brainstorm the task in the whole class and then attempt it individually and present it before the group /class.
- After getting further inputs/feedback from your teacher/instructor, work individually to improve your writing. Share your writing with others to refine it.
- To make you well-aware about the lessons and exercises, contact classes/face-to-face sessions are conducted at the centres that you are allotted to. You must attend them without fail. You are expected to get your doubts clarified by way of discussing them with your teacher/instructor when you attend the contact classes.
- Maintain one notebook to complete the given exercises/to write answers to the given questions. Further, you are supposed to complete all the exercises on your own in the notebook. Submit it to your teacher/instructor at the centre and get his/her feedback.
- Make a note that the questions that are given at the end of each lesson will not be given in the public examination but they are useful as model questions for practice.
- There is an online support to understand the lessons and exercises. Make use of it and get benefitted.
- Although you are studying in open school system, the lessons that are included in this textbook help you to get standard on par with the regular class 10 students.

Wish you happy learning!

1 HUMAN RELATIONS

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the story.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the story contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use phrasal verbs.
- ❏ understand and use prepositions and subject- verb agreement.
- ❏ comprehend the textual passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ construct the written discourse, 'conversation'.
- ❏ listen to the text (Vishal and Kushal) and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher/instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Justice Above Self

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. What do you see in the picture?
2. Who is the person sitting on the high chair?
3. Can he be partial in giving judgement?
4. If you were a judge, would you give the judgement in favour of your friends/relatives?

Talk on : ***Justice knows neither friendship nor enmity.***

Reading

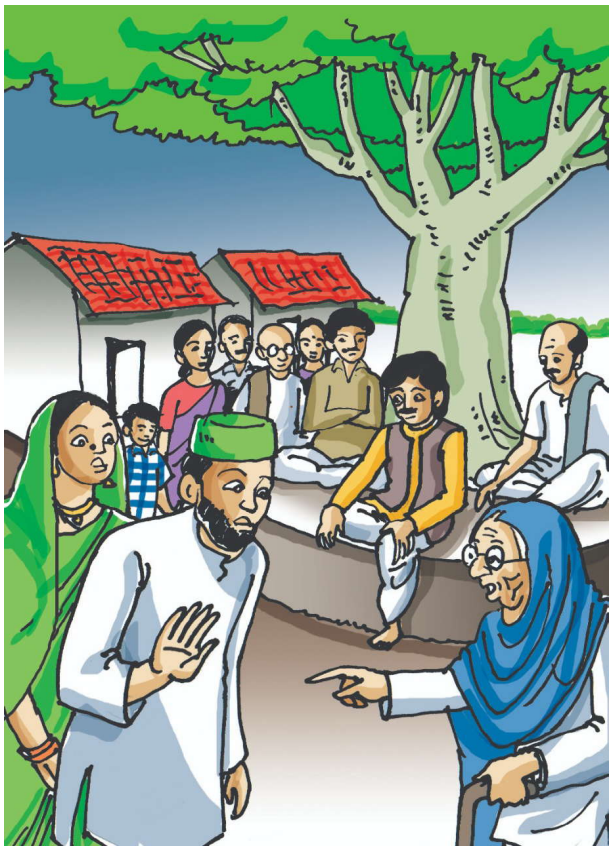
Let's read a story

Did your best friend ever do something you thought was wrong? What did you do then? Did you keep quiet or did you tell your friend what you thought? Read this story about two friends who had to decide what was more important-friendship and enmity or a sense of what is right and what is wrong.

I

Jumman Shaikh and Algu Chowdhry were good friends. So strong was their bond of friendship that when either of them went away from the village, the other looked after his family. Both were greatly respected in the village.

Jumman had an old aunt who had some property. She transferred it to him on the understanding that she would stay with him and he would look after her. The arrangement worked well for a couple of years. Then the situation changed. Jumman and his family were tired of the old relative. Jumman became as indifferent to her as his wife who grudged even the little food that the old lady wanted every day. She swallowed these insults along with her food for a few months. But patience has its limits. One day she spoke to Jumman, "My son, it is now obvious that I am not wanted in your house. Kindly give me a monthly allowance so that I can set up a separate kitchen."



"My wife knows best how to run the house. Be patient," said Jumman shamelessly. This made his aunt very angry and she decided to take her case to the village panchayat.

For many days, the old lady was seen talking to the villagers explaining her case and seeking their support. Some sympathized with her. Others laughed at her and a few others advised her to make it up with her nephew and his wife.

Finally she went to Algu Chowdhry and spoke to him. "You know, Chachi, Jumman is my best friend. How can I go against him?" Algu said. "But is it right, my son, to keep numb and not to say what you consider just and fair?" pleaded the old lady. "Come to the Panchayat and speak the truth," she said. Algu didn't reply. But her words kept ringing in his ears.

The panchayat was held the same evening under an old banyan tree. Jumman stood up and said, "The voice of the Panchayat is the voice of God. Let my aunt nominate the head Panchayat. I will abide by her decision."

"The Panchayat knows neither friend nor enemy. What do you say Algu Chowdhry?" the old lady announced.

"Fine," replied Jumman hiding his joy over this unexpected piece of luck.

"Chachi, you are aware of my friendship with Jumman," said Algu.

"I know that," replied the aunt, "but I also know that you will not kill your conscience for the sake of friendship. God lives in the heart of the Panchayat and his voice is the voice of God." And the old lady explained her case.

"Jumman," said Algu, "you and I are old friends. Your aunt is as dear to me as you. Now I am a Panchayat. You and your aunt are equal before me. What have you to say in your defence?"

"Three years ago," began Jumman, "my aunt transferred her property to me. I promised to support her as long as she lived. I have done all I could. There have been a couple of quarrels between my wife and her but I can't stop it. Now my aunt is claiming a monthly allowance from me. This is not possible. That's all I have to say."

Jumman was cross-examined by Algu and others. Then Algu announced, "We have gone into the matter carefully. In our opinion, Jumman must pay his aunt a monthly allowance or else the property goes back to her."

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. How was the bonding between the two friends?
2. What was Jumman's opinion about the Panchyat?
3. "My son, it is now obvious that I am…….kitchen."
   (a) Who does 'I' refer to?
   (b) Where was the speaker?
   (c) What did the speaker demand?

II

Now, the two friends were seldom seen together. The bond of friendship between them was broken. In fact, Jumman developed enmity with Algu and wanted to take revenge.

Days passed and as ill luck would have it, Algu Chowdhry found himself in a tight spot. One of his fine pair of bullocks died and he sold the other to Samjhu Sahu - a cart driver of the village. The understanding was that Sahu would pay the price of the bullock in a month's time. It so happened that the bullock died within a month.

Several months after the bullock's death, Algu reminded Sahu of the money he hadn't yet paid. Sahu got very annoyed. "I can't pay you a penny for the wretched beast you sold me. He brought us nothing but ruin. I have a bullock. Use it for a month and then return it to me. No money for the dead bullock," he said angrily.

Algu decided to refer the case to the panchayat. For the second time within a short period preparations for holding the Panchayat were made and both the parties started meeting people seeking their support.

The panchayat was held under the old banyan tree. Algu stood up and said, "The voice of the Panchayat is the voice of God. Let Sahu nominate the head Panchayat. I will abide by his decision."



Sahu saw his chance and proposed the name of Jumman. Algu's heart sank and he turned pale. But what could he do?

The moment Jumman became head Panchayat, he realized his responsibility as judge and the dignity of his office. Could he, seated in that high place, have his revenge now? He thought and thought. No, he must not allow his personal feelings to come in the way of speaking the truth and doing justice.

Both Algu and Sahu stated their cases. They were cross-examined and the case was considered deeply. Then Jumman stood up and announced, "It is our opinion that Sahu should pay Algu the price of the bullock. When Sahu bought the bullock, it suffered from no disability or disease. The death of the bullock was unfortunate. But Algu cannot be blamed for it."

Algu could not contain his feelings. He stood up and said loudly over and over again, "Victory to the Panchayat. This is justice. God lives in the voice of the Panchayat."

Soon after, Jumman came to Algu and embraced him and said, "Since the last Panchayat, I had become your enemy. Today I realized what it meant to be a Panchayat. A Panchayat has neither friend nor enemy. He knows only justice. Let no one deviate from the path of justice and truth for friendship or enmity."

Algu embraced his friend and wept. And his tears washed away all the dirt of misunderstanding between them.

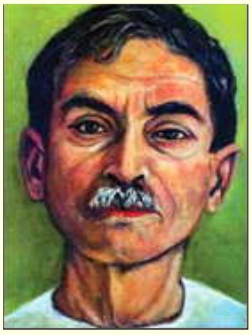
- Munshi Premchand (*Retold*)

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Who did Algu sell his bullock to?
2. What happened to the bullock bought by Sahu from Algu?
3. How did Algu feel on hearing the judgement?

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Dhanapat Rai, better known by his pen name Munshi Premchand, was a famous Indian author and poet who ushered into modern Hindi and Urdu literature with his writings. The writer is mainly recognized for his creations that always contained a social message and raised a voice against the social evils prevailing in the Indian society.

Write the meanings of the following words(Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

bond	=	revenge	=
grudged	=	wretched	=
sympathized	=	ruin	=
numb	=	seldom	=
conscience	=	dignity	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions in two or three sentences.

1. When Jumman's aunt realised that she was not welcomed in his house, what arrangement did she suggest?
2. What was the villagers' reaction when the aunt explained her case to them?
3. Why was Jumman happy over Algu's nomination as head Panchayat?
4. "God lives in the heart of the Panchayat", the aunt said. What did she mean?
5. What was Algu's verdict as head Panchayat? How did Jumman take it?
6. Algu found himself in a tight spot. What was his problem?
7. Why was Algu upset over Jumman's nomination as head Panchayat?

Answer the following questions in five or six sentences

1. What were the common characteristics between Algu and Jumman?
2. What values do you learn from the lesson? Write them down.
3. What would you have done in case you had been the head Panchayath in place of Algu Chowdhry?
4. How did Jumman and Algu get over their bitterness and become friends again?
5. In the story, you have witnessed how the old lady was ill-treated. Do you think it was the right way? Give in your opinion how elderly people should be treated.

Vocabulary

Read the sentences given from the lesson and observe the underlined part.

(i) Kindly give me a monthly allowance so that I can set up a separate kitchen.

(ii) When either of them went away from the village, the other looked after his family.

(iii) How can I go against him?

The underlined parts are called **phrasal verbs.**

I. Look at the following phrases and their meanings. Use the phrases to fill in the blanks in the sentences given below.

Set up	put in place or start
Set aside	save or keep for a particular purpose
Set down	write or record
Set out	start on a journey
Set in	begin and seem likely to continue

1. Why don't you_____ your ideas on paper?
2. A fund has been_____ for the soldiers' families.
3. We should_____ a little money every month.
4. You should buy some woolens before winter_____.
5. They_____ on the last stage of their journey.

Look after	take care of
Look down	disapprove or regard as inferior
Look into	make a short visit (on someone)
Look out	be careful
Look up	Improve/admire

1. After a very long spell of heat, the weather is …….. at last.
2. We have no right to …… on people who do small jobs.
3. The police are …… the matter thoroughly.
4. If you want to go out, I will …….. the children for you.
5. I promise to …….. on your brother when I visit Lucknow next.
6. ……. when you are crossing the main road.

II. Refer to the dictionary and write the meanings of the phrasal verbs with 'go'. Use them in your own sentences. One has been done for you.

go against	=	to oppose
go away	=	
go about	=	
go across	=	
go for	=	
go through	=	
go forward	=	
go around	=	

Grammar

I. Read the following sentences and observe the underlined words:

I am not wanted ***in*** your house.

You are aware ***of*** my friendship.

Use it ***for*** a month.

I will abide ***by*** his decision.

Others laughed ***at*** her.

The words above underlined are **prepositions**.

A preposition is a word—that shows direction (*to* in "come *to* the panchayat"), location (*in* in "respected *in* the village"), or time (*for* in "*for* a few months"), or that introduces an object (*of* in "*of* the old relative"). Prepositions are typically followed by an object, which can be a noun (*Jumman*), a noun phrase (*the old relative*), or a pronoun (*him*).

Can you define a noun and a pronoun?

Noun: A noun is the name of a person, place, thing, quality, or idea.
Eg. Jumman, village,.....

Pronoun : A pronoun is a word that takes the place of a noun.
Eg. I, he, she, it, you, we, they, it.....

Fill in the blanks with the suitable preposition given in the brackets

1. No money_____ the dead bullock. (in, by, of, for)
2. I want to leave _____ 8.00 pm today but I have a lot _____work to do. (in, at, by, of)
3. Rakesh is waiting _____ you _____ the bus stop. (at, for, at, in)
4. I don't like walking alone _____ the streets _____ night. (for, in, at, by)
5. My friend has been living _____ Canada _____ two years.(at, in, for, of)
6. We must mail the letter _____ Friday. (for, at, by)

II. Read the following sentences and observe the words in bold and the underlined words:

1. **Jumman** is my best friend.
2. **You** and **I** are old friends.
3. **He** knows only justice.
4. A **Panchayat** has neither friend nor enemy.

You all know the above are sentences.

A sentence is a group of words that makes sense when it stands alone.

The words **Jumman, you, I, He, Panchayat** in the above sentences are **subjects.**

A **subject** is a part of a sentence that contains the person or thing performing the action in a sentence.

The underlined words in the above sentences are verbs.

Verbs are words that describe an action or talk about something that happens.

The subject and the verb in a sentence have to agree in terms of number and gender.

For example, the following subjects agree with….

I	am/have/do	Eg. I am not wanted in your house.
They/We	are/ have / do	Eg. We do work sincerely.
You	are/ have / do	Eg. You are hungry and thirsty.
He/She/It	is/does /has	Eg. He is my best friend.

Fill in the blanks with appropriate verbs. Remember the subject and the verb must be in agreement.

1. Your aunt _____ as dear to me as you. (are/is)
2. Now I ____ a Panchayat. (am/is)
3. I _____ a bullock. (has/have)
4. He _____ only justice. (knows/know)
5. Buses _____ at the Panchavati colony bus-stop. (stops/stop)
6. Ravi _____ to Warangal. (go/goes)
7. Sita _____ a letter to her father. (writes/write)
8. People _____ hot coffee in cold weather. (drinks/drink)

Remember when we use words like ***each, every*** and ***one of*** - they refer to singular subjects so we must use suitable verbs to agree with them. As:

Eg. Every student of them has a new book.

Now work on these sentences.

1. Everyone of them _____ welcome to the party. (are/is)
2. Each of them _____personally invited. (is/are)
3. Each postman _____ given a bundle of letters to deliver. (were/was)
4. Every student _____preparing for the exam. (is/are)
5. One of my friends _____ next to your house. (lives/live)

Correct the following sentences.

1. Much of our labour have gone waste.
2. Each answer have been written clearly.
3. One of the boys have done correctly.
4. They plays cricket every day.
5. Everyone of the machines have been captured.

Editing

Read the following passage. There is an error in each sentence. Identify and edit it.

My father got angry on me because I did not go to school yesterday. My mother asked me why I was absent from the school. I said that I was suffering with headache. She asked me for apply the Zandubalm.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

The Panchayat was held the same evening under an old banyan tree. Jumman stood up and said, "The voice of the Panchayat is the voice of God. Let my aunt nominate the head Panchayat. I will abide by her decision."

"The Panchayat knows neither friend nor enemy. What do you say Algu Chowdhry?" the old lady announced.

"Fine," replied Jumman hiding his joy over this unexpected piece of luck.

"Chachi, you are aware of my friendship with Jumman," said Algu.

"I know that," replied the aunt, "but I also know that you will not kill your conscience for the sake of friendship. God lives in the heart of the Panchayat and his voice is the voice of God." And the old lady explained her case.

"Jumman," said Algu, "you and I are old friends. Your aunt is as dear to me as you. Now I am a Panchayat. You and your aunt are equal before me. What have you to say in your defense?"

"Three years ago," began Jumman, "my aunt transferred her property to me. I promised to support her as long as she lived. I have done all I could. There have been a couple of quarrels between my wife and her but I can't stop it. Now my aunt is claiming a monthly allowance from me. This is not possible. That's all I have to say."

I. State whether the following statements are True/False.

(a) "The voice of my wife is the voice of God. ( )

(b) The Panchayat knows friend or enemy. ( )

(c) Chachi, you are aware of my enmity with Jumman. ( )

II. Complete the following sentences choosing the correct answers from the choices given below.

1. Let my aunt _____ the head Panchayat.
   a. nominate b. elect c. appoint
2. The voice of the head panchayat is equal to the voice of _____.
   a. God b. the government c. the people
3. My aunt is claiming an allowance from me once in _____.
   a. two months b. three months c. a month
4. Choose the right word that is similar in meaning to the underlined word.

   I will <u>abide by</u> her decision.
   a. reject b. obey c. deny

III. Answer the following questions.

1. "You and I are friends." Who are the two friends referred to here?
2. "Fine," replied Jumman hiding his joy over this unexpected piece of luck.

   What is the 'piece of luck' referred to here?
3. Whom did the old lady nominate as the headPanchayath? Why?

Creative Expression

Develop a conversation between Jumman and Algu after the re-union.

You may include- misunderstanding they had after the first trial, how it was cleared after the second trial, words of praise...etc

Note : You are expected to give at least 8 exchanges (i.e., Each exchange consists an initiation and a response)

You may start like this....

Jumman : Dear Algu! Please stop crying. Everything is fine now.

Algu : It's the tears of happiness dear. I have no words....

Jumman : _____

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Vishal and Kushal) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to carefully and answer the following questions.

1. Why did the two friends come far away from the shore?
2. Suddenly something happened. What was it?
3. Why did the friends jump into the sea?
4. Who died at the end?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	**Yes**	**No**
I read and understood the story 'Justice Above Self'**(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to use the phrasal verbs in my own sentences **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to identify and use prepositions and verbs **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the textual passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to construct a conversation between Jumman and Algu after the re-union **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to talk on, 'Justice knows neither friendship nor enmity'. I listened to and understood the listening text (Vishal and Kushal) read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

2

ADVENTURE

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

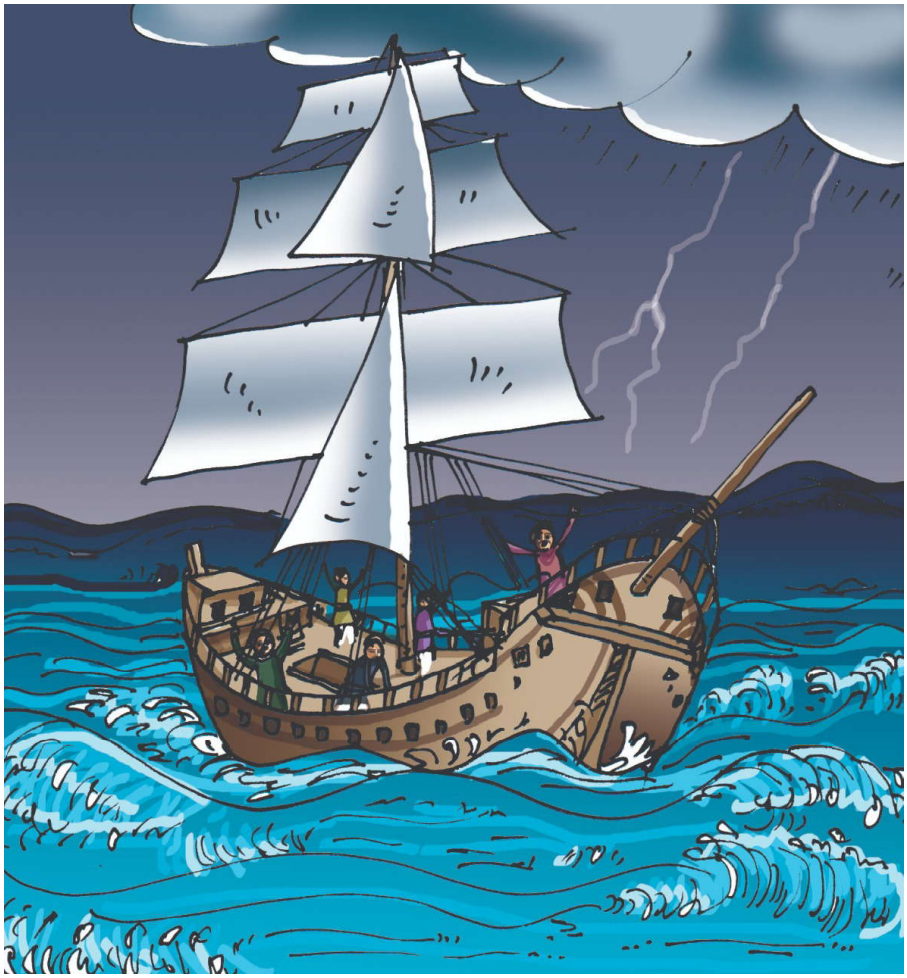
- ❏ read and understand the story.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the story contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ identify and use prefix and suffix.
- ❏ understand and use adjectives and prepositions.
- ❏ comprehend the textual passage and unseen passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ construct the written discourse, 'biographical sketch'.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by responding to the questions.
- ❏ listen to the text about Columbus and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher/instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

My First Voyage

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. What are the different modes of travel from one country to another country?
2. Talk about one of your travelling experiences.
3. Describe an occasion when the vehicle you were travelling in broke down.
4. Why do you think sailing is adventurous?

Talk on: ***Imagine what happens when a ship breaks down in the middle of an ocean and talk about it to your friends.***

Reading

Sindbad the Sailor is a fictional mariner and the hero of a story-cycle of Middle Eastern origin. He is described as a man from Baghdad during the early Abbasid Caliphate (8th and 9th centuries CE). In the course of seven voyages throughout the seas east of Africa and south of Asia, he has fantastic adventures in magical realms, encountering monsters and witnessing supernatural phenomena.

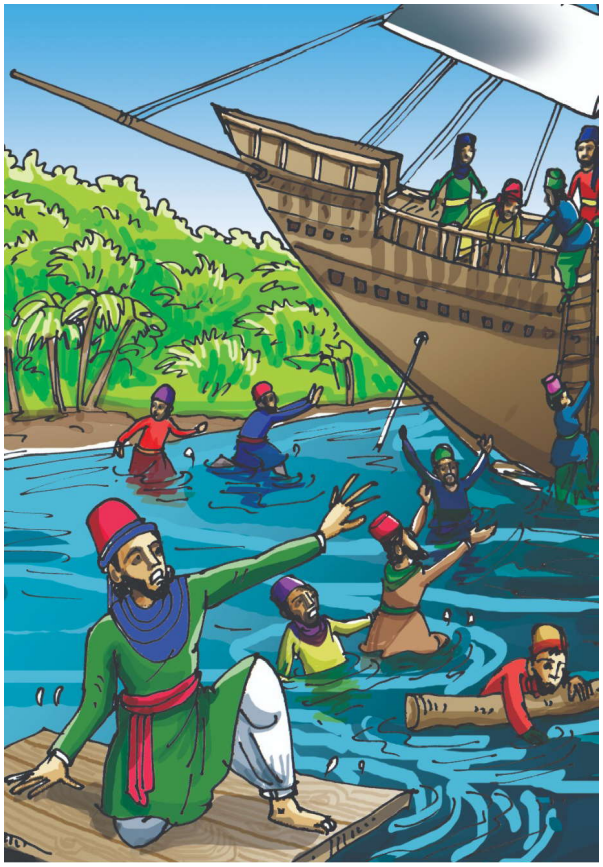
I

In this extract, the rich Sindbad describes his first voyage to the poor Sindbad (porter).

My father was a rich merchant. When he died, I was still young. He left behind a big wealth. However, I was an inexperienced thoughtless youth and spent all his wealth foolishly.

I returned to my senses only after the loss of all the wealth. I decided to sail for the Persian Gulf with some goods. Our group sailed from one country to another, selling the goods. One day, when we were on board, we saw a beautiful small green island. Just to have some fun, we all got down on that green patch. We were hungry and so we decided to cook some food there.

As soon as we lit the fire for cooking, we got a jerk. The island was trembling. It was not island. It was the back of a huge animal, which got disturbed when the fire was lit on its back. We were terrified when we realized this. Everyone jumped into the sea to save thier lives. Most of them boarded the ship. But a few were not so fortunate. Before they could climb up, the captain started the ship hurriedly leaving behind a few sailors who were still struggling in the sea for their life. I was one among those strugglers. Fortunately, I caught hold of a big piece of wood floating nearby and held on to it.



I was being tossed by the powerful sea waves but I held on to the wood and kept floating for a long time. At last, I was thrown on an island. I was very tired and extremely hungry. But on the island, there was nothing to eat except a few herbs. Due to the continuous struggle in the seawater, my limbs became stiff and refused to move. I somehow managed to crawl to get a few herbs. I ate them and quenched my thirst from a spring on the island.

As I walked further in this strange land, I met a man. The man asked me where I had come from and who I was. I poured out my misfortune to him. The man felt pity when he listened to my sad story. He took me inside a cave. There were a number of men present. They were all slaves of the king of the island. Those men were kind. They served me good food and drink and treated me well.

Check your Comprehension

1. How did Sindbad lose all his wealth that he inherited from his father?
2. 'We were terrified when we realized this.' Why were they terrified?
3. Sindbad says that the people on the island are kind. Do you accept it or not? Why?

II

Later on, they produced me in front of the king, Mihrjan, who was the ruler of the island. I narrated my tale of suffering and hardship to the king. The king was a noble and kind person. He sympathized with me and appointed me as an officer on the spot.



Soon, I became friendly with the people on the island. There were a number of other small islands nearby. These islands were under King Mihrjan, too. During my stay, I witnessed a number of remarkable sights. The seawater around the islands contained huge and terrible fishes. A few were hundred times bigger than the largest ship. Once I saw a fish that had a head like a bull. I witnessed many unimaginable wonders.

Ships from different parts of the world visited this small island kingdom's port regularly. Every day I would ask the visiting sailors about my city Baghdad, but no one knew about my city. I longed to go back home.

One day, when I was standing on the port, I saw a ship approaching the port. It was the same ship, which had sailed further after leaving me behind, struggling in sea. When the captain of the ship saw me, he was greatly surprised to find me alive. He and the other crew members hugged me with happiness. The captain handed over my goods to me, which had been left on the ship.

Among my goods, I chose a few valuable items and presented those to the kind king. In return, the king also gave me expensive presents. The ship stayed on the island for a few days. Meanwhile, I did good business and earned a lot of money.

When it was time to leave, I went to meet the king. I thanked the king for his kindnesses and all the favours he had done to me. The king again gave me many valuable farewell gifts. Finally I returned to my city Baghdad as a rich man.

Sindbad completed the tale of his first voyage. The poor porter Sindbad was listening to the amazing tale of Sindbad with all wonder. Sindbad the sailor then bade good bye to the poor porter and asked him to come the next day to hear the tale of his new voyage. But before leaving, he presented Sindbad a purse full of gold coins. The unexpected riches overjoyed Sindbad the porter. He thanked his rich host and went home.

Check your Comprehension

1. What were the remarakable things that Sindbad witnessed on the island?
2. How did Sindbad reach his city Baghdad from the island?
3. What kind of person was the king, Mihrjan?

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

1. wealth =	5. island =
2. approaching =	6. origin =
3. expensive =	7. sailor =
4. hardship =	8. remarkable =

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why did Sindbad's limbs become stiff and refuse to move?
2. Who helped Sindbad when he was helpless on the strange island?
3. How did Sindbad become rich at the end of the story?
4. If you were given an opportunity to sail across the countries, would you travel like Sindbad? Why? Why not?

Vocabulary

Look at the following word from the text:

Unimaginable

The root of this word is 'Imagine'. Later, the meaning and form of the word was changed by adding a group of letters at the beginning and at the end of the word. Such group of letters are known as Prefix and Suffix.

un + imagine + able *('un' is – Prefix, 'imagine' - Root word* and *'able' – Suffix)*

Prefix : Prefix is a letter or group of letters added at the beginning of words to change their meaning or function.

Eg. in + experienced = inexperienced; ir + regular = irregular

Suffix: Suffix is a letter or group of letters added to ending of words to change their meaning or function.

Eg. power + ful = powerful; regular + ly = regularly

Read the following words. Write them in the corresponding table. One is done for you.

greatly,	unusual,	misfortune,	relationship,	foolishly,
dissatisfaction,	irrelevance,	unexpected,	remarkable,	fortunately

prefix		suffix	
un + usual	**unusual**	**great+ly**	**greatly**

Grammar

I. ADJECTIVES:

Read the following sentences:

(i) My father was a rich merchant.

(ii) He left behind a big wealth.

(iii) I was very tired and hungry.

In the above sentences the underlined words 'rich, 'big', 'tired' and 'hungry' are describing words. They describe nouns or pronouns. They are called 'adjectives'.

Pick out the adjectives from the following paragraph and use them in your own sentences.

Sridhar is a rich man. He lives in a big house. He has a small family of four. His wife is an efficient home manager. His daughter is a good singer. She sings songs melodiously. His son is very intelligent. He learns difficult lessons quickly.

1. Fill in the blanks with suitable adjectives choosing the correct word from the brackets.

1. This is an _____ story. (adventure/adventurous)
2. She is a _____ girl. (beautiful/beauty)
3. He is a _____ boy. (young/youth)
4. This is a _____ tree. (tall /high)
5. Our teacher is _____ to us. (better/good)

2. Fill in the blanks with suitable adjectives choosing from the box.

new	friendly	stupid	little	red	dark

"OK" said the wolf in a _____ voice, but thought, "I'll eat her up on her way back." The _____ girl was not_____. She thought, "I will not walk back through this_____ forest at all. I will drive back with my uncle in his _____ _____ cart."

II. Read the following passage with a focus on the underlined words:

Soon, I became friendly **with** the people **on** the island. There were a number **of** other small islands nearby. These islands were **under** King Mihrjan, too. During my stay, I **witnessed** a number **of** remarkable sights. The seawater **around** the islands contained huge and terrible fishes. A few were hundred times bigger than the largest ship. Once I saw a fish that had a head **like** a bull.

Fill up the blanks with suitable prepositions given in brackets.

(by, towards, to, of, into, for, up, with, near)

Sanjeev was very hungry. "I must catch plenty_____ fish this morning," he said _____ himself. "If I don't get some fish, we will not have anything _____ lunch today. So, he got _____ and walked _____ the stream _____ his net. At last, he reached the fishing spot and threw the net_____ the shallow water. He was able to catch some fish _____ noon. He put all the fish _____ a bag. It was getting hot and Sanjeev decided to go to market. The fish market was _____ vegetable market.

III. Read the following sentences from the story and observe the underlined words:

He sympathized with me.

We saw a beautiful small green island.

It was no island.

They were all slaves of the king of the island.

The underlined words are used in place of nouns (**he** in place of **the king**, **we** in place of **sailors**, **it** in place of **the huge animal** and **they** in place of **slaves**). Words which are used in place of nouns are called **pronouns**. There are **Singular Pronouns** and **Plural Pronouns**.

I. Singular Pronouns: he, she, it, I, me, him, her, you

- Ram *went to the market.* ***Ram*** *wanted to buy some fruits and vegetables. When* ***Ram*** *was about to leave,* ***Ram's*** *wife,* ***Shanti*** *asked* ***Ram*** *to buy a few more things.* ***Shanti*** *reminded* ***Ram*** *to buy the medicines which the doctor had prescribed for* ***Shanti.***

In the above passage the words Ram and Shanti are nouns (naming words). They are proper nouns (names of people). These nouns have been used again and again. This makes the passage very boring to read.

Now read the following passage. Doesn't it sound better? What changes have been made?

- *Ram went to market.* ***He*** *wanted to buy some fruits and vegetables. When* ***he*** *was about to leave,* ***his*** *wife, Shanti asked* ***him*** *to buy a few more things.* ***She*** *reminded* ***him*** *to buy the medicines which the doctor had prescribed for* ***her.***

In this passage the proper noun Ram (the name of a man) has been replaced by the pronouns 'he' and 'him' after the first sentence. The proper noun 'Shanti' (the name of a woman) has been replaced by the pronouns 'she' and 'her' after the first introduction.

II. Plural Pronouns: we, us, you, them, they, their

Example (the use of **they, their, them**) Read the following passage.

- Rahim and Rajesh lived in a small village. *Rahim and Rajesh* were good friends. *Rahim and Rajesh* went to the same school. In the evening *Rahim and Rajesh* would play for some time after which *Rahim and Rajesh* would sit down to finish *Rahim and Rajesh's* homework. Whenever, *Rahim and Rajesh* faced any problems *Rahim and Rajesh* would help each other. Sometimes *Rahim and Rajesh* would ask *Rahim and Rajesh's* parents to help Rahim and Rajesh.

Now read the passage given below.

Rahim and Rajesh lived in a small village. ***They*** were good friends. ***They*** went to the same school. In the evening ***they*** would play for some time, after which ***they*** would sit down to finish ***their*** homework. Whenever ***they*** had any problems ***they*** would help each other. Sometimes ***they*** would ask ***their*** parents to help ***them***.

What did you notice?

- After the first use, we re-placed the names of *Rahim and Rajesh* with the pronoun 'they'.
- We use the pronoun 'they' when there are two or more people being talked about

Rewrite the sentences using the pronouns he, they, or them in place of the underlined nouns.

1. Amar unlocked the door of his house. **Amar** was very tired so **Amar** laid down on his bed to rest.
2. Hari and Babu work in the same company. **Hari and Babu** were deputed by their officer to buy some furniture for the office.
3. The students were very happy when the Principal told **the students** that the school had organised an excursion for **the students**.
4. Joseph, Ali and Gopi wanted to be in the school cricket team. **Joseph, Ali and Gopi** requested the team captain to take **Joseph, Ali and Gopi** in the team. The captain said he would give **Joseph, Ali and Gopi** a chance to play in his team.
5. The children made secret plans. **The children** did not want the others to know anything. If the others came to know **the children's** plans, **the others** would not let **the children** go out.

Read the following passage and answer the questions given below it.

Later on, they produced me in front of the king, Mihrjan, who was the ruler of the island. I narrated my tale of suffering and hardship to the king. The king was a noble and kind person. He sympathized with me and appointed me as an officer on the spot.

Soon, I became friendly with the people on the island. There were a number of other small islands nearby. These islands were under King Mihrjan, too. During my stay, I **witnessed** a number of remarkable sights. The seawater around the islands contained huge and terrible fishes. A few were hundred times bigger than the largest ship. Once I saw a fish that had a head like a bull. I witnessed many unimaginable wonders.

Ships from different parts of the world visited this small island kingdom's port regularly. Every day I would ask the visiting sailors about my city Baghdad, but no one knew about my city. I longed to go back home. One day, when I was standing on the port, I saw a ship approaching the port. It was the same ship, which had sailed further after leaving me behind, struggling in sea. When the captain of the ship saw me, he was greatly surprised to find me alive. He and the other crew members hugged me with happiness. The captain handed over my goods to me, which had been left on the ship.

I. Read the following statements given below and write True or False.

1. The seawater near the island had small fishes. ( )
2. The king of the island was kind to the narrator. ( )
3. One day the narrator noticed the same ship that left him long ago. ( )

II. Read the following questions and choose the appropriate answers from the options (A), (B), (C) or (D).

1. The narrator of the above passages is……
   (A) Mihrjan (B) Captain of the ship
   (C) Sindbad (D) the king of the island.
2. The crew members hugged the narrator because…….
   (A) they felt very happy (B) they found some goods
   (C) they were leaving for their home (D) they could catch the ship
3. Mihrjan was……
   (A) the narrator (B) the captain of the ship
   (C) the ruler of the island (D) a citizen of the island
4. The meaning of the word 'hardship' in the above passage is…
   (A) happiness (B) anger (C) suffering (D) shock

III. Answer the following questions.

1. Mention any two unimaginable wonders the narrator observed on the island.
2. Why did the narrator ask the visiting sailors about the city Baghdad?
3. Why do you think ships from different parts of the world visited the island?
4. What kind of person was the ruler of the island?

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

Malavath Poorna, who conquered Mt. Everest five years ago, has become a role model for the rural youth. She has now conquered Mt. Vinson Massif, the Antarctica's highest mountain peak (4,987 mts.)

The 18-year-old girl from the most marginalised section of society has now become the first and youngest tribal woman in the world to set foot on the six tallest mountain peaks across six continents. So far, Poorna scaled Mt Everest (Asia, 2014), Mt. Kilimanjaro (Africa, 2016), Mt. Elbrus (Europe, 2017), Mt. Aconcagua (South America, 2019), Mt. Cartsnez (Oceania region, 2019) and Mt. Vinson Massif (Antarctica, 2019).

With her raw endurance and awe-inspiring missions, Poorna proved to the world that no mountain is too high for her. Poorna's phenomenal journey from climbing small hills in her tribal village of Pakala to the tops of the world's tallest mountain peaks began with the conquest of the Mt. Everest in 2014 and she never looked back since then. She broke negative stereotypes and proved to the world that marginalized girls can reach the highest peaks on earth, if opportunities are provided. The conquest of the formidable world's tallest mountains by Poorna left an indelible impression on millions of marginalized children, particularly girls across the world.

Poorna is very close to achieving her goal of scaling the seven tallest summits located in seven continents. Poorna is gearing up to scale Mt. Denali (North America's highest mountain peak), the dream of every mountaineer in the world.

I. Read the following sentences and write True or False.

1. Poorna has a dream of reaching the peaks of Mt.Denali. ( )
2. Poorna climbed Mt. Vinson Massif which is located in Asia. ( )
3. She hails from the most marginalised section of society. ( )

II. Read the following questions and choose the appropriate answers from the options (A), (B), (C) or (D).

1. Out of the six tallest mountain peaks she set foot on, the first one is……..
   (A) Mt. Kilimanjaro (B) Mt. Aconcagua
   (C) Mt. Elbrus (D) Mt. Everest

2. "…. she never looked back since then". The meaning of this expression is……
   (A) she forgot all her hurdles (B) she was very successful from that time on
   (C) she never cared for the problems (D) she never worried about the problems.

3. She left an indelible impression by…….
   (A) becoming a role model for the youth (B) climbing six mountain peaks
   (C) climbing Mt.Everest (D) becoming an inspiration to many

4. The meaning of the word 'formidable' in the above passage is…
   (A) obstacle (B) causing fear
   (C) strong and powerful (D) impressive

III. Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think Malavath Poorna is a role model for the rural youth?
2. How did Poorna's journey of climbing begin?
3. What are the negative stereotypes? How did she break them?

Creative Expression

Read the text given below and identify its features.

My father was a rich merchant. When he died, I was still young. He left behind a big wealth. However, I was an inexperienced thoughtless youth and spent all his wealth foolishly.

I returned to my senses only after the loss of all the wealth. I decided to sail for the Persian Gulf with some goods. Our group sailed from one country to another, selling the goods. One day, when we were on board, we saw a beautiful small green island. Just to have some fun, we all got down on that green patch. We were hungry and so we decided to cook some food there.

As soon as we lit the fire for cooking, we got a jerk. The island was trembling. It was no island. It was the back of a huge animal, which got disturbed when the fire was lit on its back. We were terrified when we realized this. Everyone jumped into the sea to save their lives. Most of them boarded the ship. But a few were not so fortunate. Before they could climb up, the captain started the ship hurriedly leaving behind a few sailors who were still struggling in the sea for their life. I was one among those strugglers. Fortunately, I caught hold of a big piece of wood floating nearby and held on to it.

This text is about the adventures of Sindbad. He had written his life story/history. It is an example of an autobiography.

An 'Autobiography' is an account of a person's life written by the person himself.

On the other hand, a 'Biography' is an account of a person's life written by somebody else. It is always written by someone else.

Remember the following while writing a biographical sketch.

- It is written in third person.
- Significant and impressive points are to be included
- Special awards or recognitions are to be mentioned
- It should be descriptive
- It is written in formal language.
- It is written in the past tense and usually written in chronological order (in time order)

Now convert the above piece of Sindbad's Autobiography into a Biography.

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Christopher Columbus) given at the end of the text book (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. Why was climbing the steps difficult for him?
2. How big were the creatures on the island?
3. What did the baby do? How was he saved?
4. Have you ever lost your way? What did you do then? Share your experience.

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the story, 'My First Voyage' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to understand and identify prefixes and suffixes **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use adjectives, prepositions andSingular Pronouns and Plural Pronouns **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to convert the paras of the story into a biographical sketch **(Creative Expression).**		
I listened to and understood the text about Columbus, read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

3 ENVIRONMENT

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

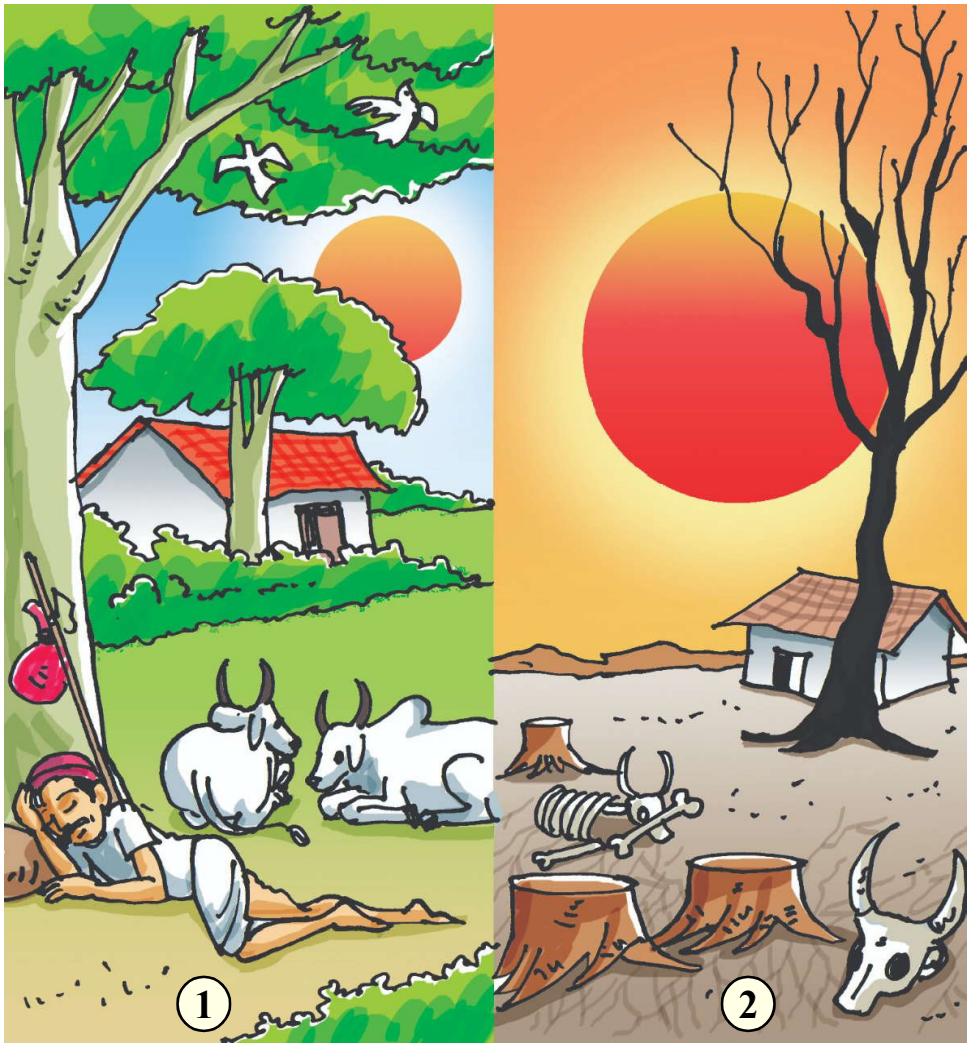
- ❏ read and understand the story.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the story contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ identify and use singular and plural nouns.
- ❏ understand and use articles, subject-predicate and clauses.
- ❏ comprehend the textual passage and unseen passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ construct the written discourse, 'writing a letter and a reply to a letter'.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by responding to the questions.
- ❏ listen to the text about the Chipko movement and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher and instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

The King Tree

Look at the pictures and answer the questions that follow.



1. What do you see in the pictures?
2. What differences do you find in the above two pictures?
3. Closely observe the situations. In which situation do you like to live in? Why?

Talk on : *"Destroying trees is to destroy everything"*

Ramachandra was travelling from Hyderabad to Vijayawada when he saw a road widening project being carried out. Lots of trees were being moved down, and it struck him that there must be an alternative solution to such indiscriminate chopping of trees.

1. Why do people cut huge trees in the cities?
2. How can we stop cutting trees in townships?
3. What can be the alternative solution to such chopping of trees?
4. Do you like to see the tree, under which you played, being destroyed?
5. What will you do to save that tree?

A. Reading

Here is a story of a boy who saved a huge tree:

I

Give your TREE a HUG

"What do the forests bear?

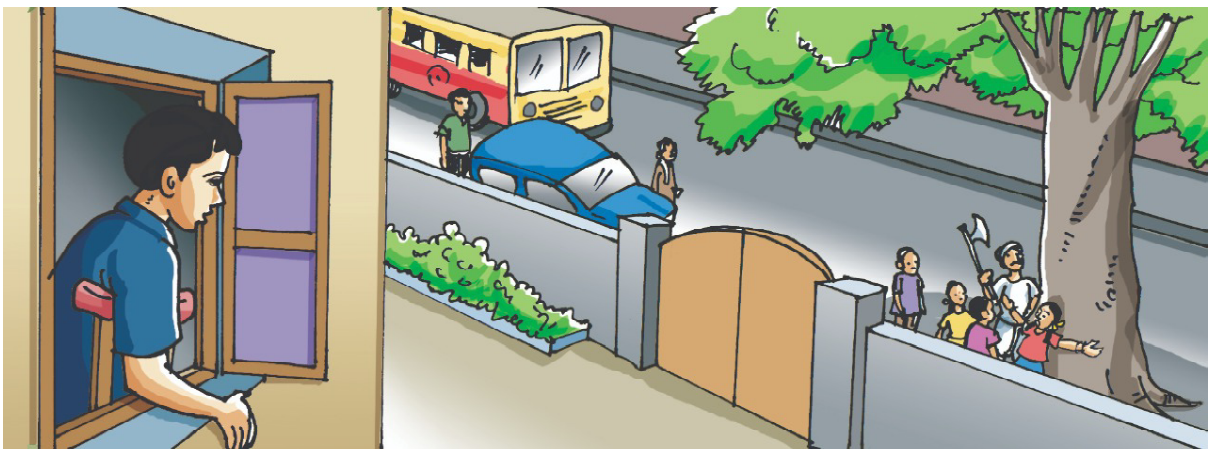
Soil, water and pure air.

What do the forests bear?

Sustain the earth and all she bears".

I did not want to move into a new neighborhood. I wanted to be where I was, with my books, my crayons, my room with lights that were well-worn and comforting. I was helpless – and so I was transported along with the books and all other things, to Meghpur. And if ever I had dreams of opening out into a new person, I was certain, it would never happen here, in this unknown mocking place.

I missed my school where nobody stared at me. I missed Arup who was always ten minutes early, so that he could chat with me on the way. About what? About everything – cricket, teachers, football, books, swimming, people and feeling helpless. Nowhere I could find the ever-cawing crows a little more familiar every day, watching the sparrows, the long trail of ants in search of water–so orderly, so uncomplicated. And beyond the gate, the great NEEM TREE is standing like a king.



The Neem tree shelters people, the poor, the needy, the tired, and the dogs. The buses stopped near him, too. And those who waited used his shade. "Nature is still possible here", said father and he was right. Though very often I wished I could also see a little more of humankind!

Suddenly I was jolted out of my thoughts by an enormous noise outside the house. I peeped out. There, under the King Tree, stood a man with an axe and around him the bus, crowd, and three children. Two were tall, a boy and a girl, and the third was smaller, a tousled girl who looked as if she had just come out of a haystack.

I just stared at them. They were arguing with the man, shouting at him, and he was shouting back, something about his contractor, firewood and money. The boy, looking sad, angry and brave all at the same time, was trying to reason with him. So was the older girl, while the little girl danced about, brandishing her arms and sticking out her tongue now and then. Suddenly the man raised his hand at the children and the axe glinted. Before I knew it myself, I was out of the door and hobbling across to them, as fast as I could.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Where did the narrator's family move to?
2. Who were arguing with the man?
3. The man was shouting at the children. (True/False)
4. The narrator ran fast to the crowd. (True/False)

II

They stopped for a moment and stared at me, all of them. The man lowered his hand and looked at me. The bigger girl took a step forward. The boy looked, but only at my face. The little girl's eyes were huge. She danced up to me and led me forward by my shirt sleeve. "He's also come to help" she proclaimed at the top of her voice. "He doesn't want our tree cut…. You don't, do you?" she asked me confidentially. "You believe in equality, don't you? Don't you?" she persisted. "In everything being equal, trees, plants, flowers, us?"



But the man had started again, shouting, "You think this is your grandfather's property? My master wants this wood. It is good wood. If I want to cut it, I can. Who are you to stop me? People need firewood and we're supplying them. You go and talk to the contractor, not me."

"I don't care who your contractor is", yelled back the boy. "You can get firewood from somewhere else. But not this tree. Mind. Not this tree."

"Not this tree" the bigger girl said.

"Not this tree" screamed the little girl. "You yell too," she told me. "We need more voices". And then like a true child of democracy, she began chanting:

No, you can't,

No, you can't,

And funnily enough, I began chanting it too, softly at first, then louder, as the others joined in, giving it a tune and a beat. We circled round the tree, weaving a strange magic under the King, who spread his arms out, protecting us, the poor, the needy, the unwanted, the dogs. As I hobbled round on my crutches, dragging my wasted leg with me, I felt my kinship with the King, the great one-legged King.

Children! It's time we learnt the lesson, before time and forest run out.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What did the tall girl ask the narrator?
2. How can the narrator walk?
3. Who was the great one-legged King mentioned in the passage?
4. What was the slogan raised by the children against the man?

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

transported	=	glinted	=
mocking	=	proclaimed	=
uncomplicated	=	confidentially	=
enormous	=	persisted	=
brandishing	=	democracy	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What is the message of this story?
2. Why did the narrator dislike moving into a new place?
3. Why was the man cutting the huge NEEM TREE?
4. How old, you think is the narrator? Give reasons for your answer.
5. "I felt my kinship with the King, the great one-legged King." Why did the narrator feel so?

6. "He's also come to help" she proclaimed at the top of her voice.
   Who is the speaker? What was the help she was expecting from the narrator?
7. If you were in the place of the narrator, how would you react?

Vocabulary

Read the following sentences extracted from the text. Observe the underlined words.

1. I wanted to be where I was, with my books, my crayons, my room with lights that were well-worn and comforting.
2. The man lowered his hand.
3. And then like a true child of democracy, she began chanting:

The underlined words are nouns.

Nouns like room, man, child stand for one. Noun that stands for only one is said to be in Singular form.

Nouns like books, crayons, lights stand for more than one. Noun that stands for more than one is said to be in Plural form.

The plural of nouns is formed in several ways:

By adding 's' to the singular	**book – books**	
If the singular noun ends in –s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, or –z, add –es to the end to make it plural.	crutch- crutches	Exceptions: monarch-monarchs
If the noun ends in 'y' and the 'y' is preceded by a vowel, its plural is formed by adding's' to the singular.	boy-boys	
If the noun ends in 'y' and the 'y' is preceded by a consonant, its plural is formed by replacing 'y' with 'ies'.	story–stories	
If the singular noun ends in –o, add –es to make it plural.	potato – potatoes	Exceptions : photo – photos
If the noun ends with –f or –fe, the f is often changed to –ve before adding the –s to form the plural version.	wife – wives wolf – wolves	Exceptions: roof–roofs belief – beliefs
By changing the inside vowels or vowel of the singular:	man- men	
By adding 'en' or 'ren' to the singular	child – children	
Some nouns have same form for singular and plural	wood, firewood, sheep	
Some nouns are always singular	news, physics, and poetry	
Some nouns are always plural	people, firewood	

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate noun forms of the words given in the bracket.

1. I was watching _____ (sparrow) resting on the great NEEM TREE.
2. The two _____ (calf) are standing in the shade of the tree.
3. How many _____ (child) are there?
4. Some _____ (girl) went in support of the tall girl.
5. I saw one _____ (cow) eating hay and five_____ (cow) lying under the tree.
6. My father bought me a book with many _____ (story).
7. The frog ate several _____ (fly).
8. Arun raises_____ (goose) on his farm.
9. Sharks can grow thousands of _____ (tooth) in a lifetime.
10. Cats like to catch _____ (mouse).

Grammar

I. Read the following sentences carefully and notice the underlined words.

- **The** buses stopped near him, too.
- Suddenly I was jolted out of my thoughts by **an** enormous noise outside the house.
- Two were tall, **a** boy and **a** girl, and **the** third was smaller,……..

The underlined words are called, '**articles**'. An **Article** is a word that combines with noun to indicate the type of reference being made by the noun. The three main articles are**the, an,** and **a.**

1. Definite article – the

- **'The'** is used:
  when you know that the listener knows or can understand what particular person/thing you are talking about.
- when you have already mentioned the thing you are talking about. Eg: There was**a** boy and **a** girl. **The** boy was angry.
- to talk about geographical points on the globe. **Eg: the** North Pole, **the** equator
- to talk about rivers oceans and seas. **Eg: the** Indian Ocean.
- before certain nouns when we know there is only one of a particular thing.**Eg: the** rain, **the** sun

2. Indefinite articles – A and An

- **A** and **an** are used before nouns that introduce something or someone you have not mentioned before.

- **A** and **an** are also used when talking about a profession.
- We use **A** when the noun we are referring to begins with a consonant sound :
  Eg. a **house,** a **building,** a **car,** a **university.**
- We use **An** when the noun begins with a vowel sound.

  Eg. an hour, an orange, an apple, an heir

3. No article is used before:

- talking about things in general. Eg: __X__ People are worried about rising crime.
- sports. Eg: My son plays__X__ football.
- uncountable nouns when we talk about them generally. Eg: __X__ Milk is good for health.
- the names of countries except where they indicate multiple areas or contain the words - state(s), kingdom, republic, union. **Eg: India, Italy, England**

  I live __X__ India.

The words contain state(s), kingdom, republic, union - 'the' is used = Eg. theUK (United Kingdom), **the** USA (United States of America), **the** Irish Republic

Multiple areas : **the** Netherlands, **the** Philippines , **the** British Isles

Fill in the blanks with suitable articles wherever necessary.

A. When Raman was ____ school boy, he wanted to become _____ scientist. He was very interested in _____ physics and wanted to study _____ theories related to light and teach it.

B. I had never visited Nehru Park before. Last week I went to _____ Park and chose _____ tour guide. There were twenty tourists and one guide. _____ guide asked what we wanted to see. I said I had never seen _____ eagle, and I would like to see one. _____ child on _____ tour said he would like to see _____ beaver, since he had heard there were many in _____ park. First he led us along _____ road, and then we turned off onto _____ path. To our right was _____ marshy pond.

II. Read the following words from the text:

My master wants this wood.

These words together make complete sense.

A group of words that makes complete sense is called **a sentence.** It contains a **subject** and a **predicate**, and is able to stand on its own.

- **Subject:** The subject is the word or group of words that tell as to what or whom we are talking about. Eg. **My master**

- **Predicate:** The predicate is the part of the sentence that makes a statement about the subject as to what the subject is doing or something concerning the subject. Eg. **wants this wood**
- **Simple subject and simple predicate:** Eg. The **boy** fell down.

  Every subject in a particular sentence is a particular word around which the sentence is built. This particular word is called the simple subject. The main word in the given example is 'The boy". Therefore, **boy** is the simple subject.

  The key to the predicate is called the simple predicate. In general, a verb is the key word in any sentence. In the above sentence, the word **fell** is the most important as it tells what is happening to the boy.

- **Compound subject and Compound predicates:**

  Often we may see that a sentence includes two or more subjects and more than one simple predicate. These sentences are termed as Compound sentences. **Eg. A thief and a murderer** were caught yesterday.

In the above sentence, there are two subjects, thief and murderer. The connecting word is **and.** Therefore the above sentence has a compound subject. **Eg.** Mother **prepared and served** dinner.

In the above sentence, the subject is 'mother' who has performed two tasks, prepared and served. The connecting word is **and.** Therefore, the above sentence has a compound predicate.

In each of the following sentences, underline the subject and predicate.

1. The little girl screamed for help.
2. Anju and Manju are great friends.
3. We circled round the tree.
4. I felt my kinship with the King.
5. You go and talk to the contractor.

III. Read the following sentence from the text:

We found that he was guilty.

The underlined parts are clauses. They contain Subjects and Predicates of their own.

Clause: A clause is a group of words, which forms a part of a sentence and contains a Subject and a Predicate. Clauses are broadly divided into two kinds. They are: **Main and Subordinate clause.**

1. Main clause or Principal clause:

- It is an independent one and gives full meaning.
- It does not depend on the other part of the sentence for meaning.

Eg. I shall come when you are at home.

2. Subordinate clause:

- It is a dependent clause.
- It depends on the main clause to make sense.

Eg: I shall come **when you are at home.**

Identify the main clauses and the subordinate clauses in the following sentences:

1. She did the work as he told her.
2. He pretended as if he was sleeping.
3. It's a long time since I met you.
4. The man chopped the tree as the contractor instructed.
5. If you want wood, you cut some other tree, but not this one.
6. I don't understand, what you say.
7. I missed my school where nobody stared at me.
8. The children felt happy that the man could not destroy the tree.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

I did not want to move into a new neighborhood. I wanted to be where I was, with my books, my crayons, my room with nights that were well-worn and comforting. I was helpless – and so I was transported along with the books and all other things, to Meghpur. And if ever I had dreams of opening out into a new person, I was certain, it would never happen here, in this unknown mocking place.

I missed my school where nobody stared at me. I missed Arup who was always ten minutes early, so that he could chat with me on the way. About what? About everything – cricket, teachers, football, books, swimming, people and feeling helpless. Nowhere I could find the ever-cawing crows a little more familiar every day, watching the sparrows, the long trail of ants in search of water–so orderly, so uncomplicated. And beyond the gate, the great NEEM TREE is standing like a king.

The Neem tree shelters his people, the poor, the needy, the tired, and the dogs. The buses stopped near him, too. And those who waited used his shade. "Nature is still possible here", said father and he was right. Though very often, I wished I could also see a little more of humankind!

A. State whether the following statements are TRUE/FALSE.

1. There was a huge Neem tree in front of the gate.
2. The narrator loves to move to new places.
3. A man was trying to cut the King Tree.

B. Choose the correct answer and write down its letter in the bracket.

1. The narrator moved to…… ( )
   (a) New school (b) Meghpur (c) Neighbour's house (d) Arup's home

2. There were three children under the tree. They are ……..…….. ( )
   (a) A boy and two girls (b) A girl and two boys
   (c) All three girls (d) All three boys

3. Arup is narrator's ……..……. ( )
   (a) brother (b) friend (c) neighbour (d) new classmate

4. Who were trying to stop the man from jolting the tree? ( )
   (a) The narrator's father (b) The narrator
   (c) The tall boy and girl (d) The three children.

C. Answer the following in a word/ a phrase/ a sentence:

1. Why didn't the narrator like to move to the new place?
2. How does the Neem Tree shelter?
3. What was the little girl doing?

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

Dear learners,

All of you are bright children. You know me well. For centuries, poets and great thinkers have written in praise of me. They call me Mother Earth with love and affection. That is because, for hundreds of years, I have taken good care of people, just as mother takes care of her children.

Do you know how old I am? I am 4.6 billion years old, much older than your father, your grandfather and any of your great grandfathers.

I give you food to eat, like rice, wheat, and fruits. You also wear clothes made of cotton and live in houses made of leaves, wood, and bricks; all of which come from me. Long ago, humans used to worship me as a goddess and they used to care for me. But now they have big axes to cut my trees down; and cars and buses to pollute my air with smoke and fumes. They don't respect me anymore.

Your elders must have told you how my forests and mountains help to make rain and keep life on earth going. But nowadays, even my mountains and forests are being destroyed. You humans are yourselves destroying my beautiful forests and making my lands barren. Don't you understand that I need them to give you enough rain? Without rain, you will not have any food to survive. I am very sad about what is being done to me. That is why I am talking to you. You will all grow up and become good citizens and I want you to take care of me. Plant more trees in your houses, in your schools, and in your towns and villages.

Think now, after all you have just one Mother Earth.

I trust you will take care of me well.

Yours lovingly,

Mother Earth.

A. Say whether the following statements are TRUE/FALSE.

1. Man is destroying the beauty of mountains and making lands barren.
2. Mother earth is happy with the present human beings.
3. If we cut the trees down, we can't have fresh air.

B. Answer the following questions choosing either 'a', 'b', 'c' or 'd' from choices given below it.

1. Who wrote the letter? ( )
   (a) Learners (b) Mother earth (c) Humans (d) Mountains
2. "I am 4.6 billion years old." Who is 'I' here? ( )
   (a) Mountains (b) Rivers (c) the Earth (d) Cars and buses
3. What do we need to get enough rainfall? ( )
   (a) Mountains (b) Forests (c) Barren lands (d) Good citizens
4. For centuries poets and great thinkers wrote in praise of……. ( )
   (a) Air (b) Water (c) the Earth (d) Mountains

C. Answer the following in a word/ a phrase/ a sentence:

1. Why did the poets and writers call the earth as mother earth?
2. What do we get from the earth?
3. What did the mother earth suggest the learner to do?

Creative Expression

You have read the letter of the Earth given under passage-2. Letter writing is an art. Do you know how to write letters?

Now, read and understand about letter writing.

There are three kinds of letters. They are:

1. Private/Informal: - relatives, friends, invitations, greetings etc…..
2. Business: Company, Newspaper, Concern etc…..
3. Official – Office related ….

The letter is divided into 5 main parts.

1. **Heading –** Place and date should be written at the top right hand corner of the letter. It consists of:

Place :
Date :

2. **Salutation:** It should be at the left edge of the letter. It differs in three types of letters.
   (a) **Informal letter:** Dear/ My dear Father/Mother/…
   If the person addressed is other than a relative, you should address him as "My dear Mr. Vamshi Krishna, Dear Mr. Vamshi, ….
   (b) **Business :** Dear Sir,
   (c) **Official :** Sir,

3. **The body:**
   (a) **Informal:** It is a conversation between the writer and the person addressed. It should be good in language, manner and thoughts, as the receiver reads it with pleasure and delight.
   It should be divided into paragraphs according to the different subjects.
   The introductory and concluding paras may be common. The introductory paragraph includes greetings and purpose of writing the letter. The concluding paragraph includes conveying regards to the receiver. The middle paragraph should address the question.
   (b) **Business :** It should be brief in what you say or want.
   (c) **Official :** It should be very brief and para-wise. It should be in an appealing manner.

4. **Subscription:**
   (a) **Informal:**
   Eg. 1. Hope to hear from you soon
   2. With warm regards
   3. Yours affectionately/lovingly/sincerely/cordially
   4. Your loving mother/son/daughter…….

   (b) **Business & Official :**
   Eg. 1. Yours/ truly/ sincerely/ faithfully
   2. Thanking you, sir.
   3. Thanking you in anticipation…….

5. **Superscription:**
   It is written (To address) on informal letters only.

Exercises:

1. You have read the letter written by Mother Earth to you. Now, it's your turn to reply to her. Write a letter to Mother Earth; using the clues given below, assuring her that you will take care of her.
   - ❏ The changes you observed in the attitudes of the human beings towards earth.
   - ❏ The way you protect mountains/forests/rivers…..
   - ❏ The way you create awareness among your friends.
   - ❏ Giving assurance to Mother Earth on her protection.
2. Write a letter to your friend stating your plans to save trees and plants.

Study Skills

Study the table given below and observe the report of plantation and achievement of Harithaharam in Telangana State. Here is a report of 10 areas. Answer the questions that follow:

HARITHA HARAM
DISTRICT WISE DAILY PROGRESS REPORT AS ON 19/09/2020

			Achievement							
			Till Yesterday		Today		Cumulative			
Sl. No.	District	Target	Plant-ing	Distri-bution	Plant-ing	Distri-bution	Planti-ing	Distri-bution	Total	% of Achie-vement
1.	Bhadradri Kothagudem	118.143	95.569	38.645	0.114	0.108	95.683	38.753	134.436	113.79
2.	Khammam	104.976	56.228	39.998	0.184	0.186	56.412	40.184	96.596	92.02
3.	Mahabubabad	91.833	52.688	20.448	0.000	0.000	52.688	20.448	73.136	79.64
4.	Mahabubnagar	78.804	70.166	12.296	0.062	0.000	70.228	12.296	82.524	104.72
5.	Rajanna Sircilla	61.819	41.504	11.983	0.997	0.002	42.501	11.984	54.486	88.14

1. How many districts' report is discussed in the given table?
2. Which date does the table represent?
3. How many periods of data are discussed in the report?
4. Mention the districts which have:
   (a) Highest cumulative planting
   (b) Highest cumulative distribution
   (c) Lowest cumulative planting
   (d) Lowest cumulative distribution
5. Which district has the highest achievement of Harithaharam?
6. Which district has the lowest achievement of Harithaharam?

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (The Chipko movement) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. Who is Sunderlal Bahuguna?
2. What does 'Chipko' mean?
3. Who passed legislation to protect trees from clear cutting?
4. Which award is referred to as the 'Alternative Nobel Prize'?

B. Reading

A Prayer for Healing

Read the poem and find out what the poet prays for.

We join with the earth and with each other
To bring new life to the land
To restore the waters
To refresh the air



We join with the earth and with each other
To renew the forests
To care for the plants
To protect the creatures
We join with the earth and with each other
To celebrate the seas
To rejoice the sunlight
To sing the song of the stars
We join with the earth and with each other
To recreate the human community
To promote justice and peace
To remember our children
We join with the earth and with each other
We join together as many and diverse expressions
Of one loving mystery, for the healing of the earth and the renewal of all life.

Comprehension

I. Each question has four choices. Choose the correct answer and write the option (a), (b), (c) or (d) in brackets.

1. 'We join with the earth and with each other' means that ..... ( )
   (a) we are related to each other.
   (b) we agree to work together.
   (c) we should hold each other's hands.
   (d) we live on the earth.

2. 'To remember our children' means that..... ( )
   (a) children will be adults in future.
   (b) parents love their children.
   (c) naughty children can destroy peace.
   (d) we should leave behind for our children a better world.

II. Answer the following questions.

1. What is the main idea of the poem 'A Prayer for Healing'?
2. Can you think of another title for this poem?
3. Earth is our home. It is the home of many other creatures too. Imagine that you are a bird living in a nest on a tree. Suddenly you find that the tree has been cut. How would you feel and what would you do?
4. Which aspect of your natural environment (water bodies, trees, mountains, birds, animals, etc.) appeals to you the most? Why?
5. How can you contribute towards healing the earth? Read the following suggestions and tick the ones that you already follow or want to follow in the future.
   (a) Spreading awareness about environmental issues
   (b) Joining an organisation working in the field of environmental protection
   (c) Adopting environment-friendly measures in day-to-day life
   (d) Stopping people who are polluting the environment
   (e) Following some other ways _____

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the story, 'The King Tree'**(Reading)**.		
I read and understood the poem, 'A Prayer For Healing'**(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to understand and identify singular and plurals nouns **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use articles, sentence, subject -predicate and main and subordinate clauses **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the textual and unseen passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write a reply letter and a letter**(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to talk on, 'Destroying trees is to destroy everything'. I listened to and understood the text about 'The Chipko movement' read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

4

GAMES AND SPORTS

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the text.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the story contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ identify the words related to Cricket.
- ❏ understand and use linkers, adverbs, adjectives and verb phrase.
- ❏ comprehend the unseen passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ construct the written discourse, 'Interview'.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by responding to the questions.
- ❏ listen to the text about Glenn Cunningham and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends / teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Ability beyond Disability

Look at the pictures and answer the questions that follow.



?



DEVENDRA JHAJHARIA



NARAYAN THAKUR



?



MARIYAPPAN THANGAVELU



MANASI JOSHI

1. Do you know all the sports persons in the pictures? Give reasons.
2. Have you ever seen any one of the above physically challenged people playing games?
3. Try to know about the remaining persons and the games they are associated with. Think of the reasons why we do not know about them.

Talk on : ***Does physical disability affect one's efficiency and popularity? Discuss.***

When most people think of sports, they think of able-bodied athletes playing them. From cricket to football, from athletics to car racing, from tennis to basketball, almost every sporting icon for most people across the world will inevitably be an able-bodied athlete. But in doing so, we forget or ignore or just do not give enough respect to the thousands of para athletes who also put in their blood, sweat and tears into achieving sporting glory.

- *Do the able bodied only play games?*
- *Don't the differently abled play games?*
- *Why do we still show discrimination between the abled and disabled?*

Reading

I

A woman, mother of two who underwent a series of three spinal surgeries and was bound to a wheelchair, still pursued her career in sports at 36. She won innumerable medals and awards at national and international level and brought laurels for her country by showcasing her talent in various sports like javelin, shot put, discus throw, swimming, biking and rally driving. Is it not awe inspiring?



Let's find out the interesting and inspiring incidents in the life of this multi-talented Indian para athlete, Deepa Malik, who left behind unassailable records and rich legacy in her sporting career.

Deepa Malik (30 September 1970) is a multi-talented para athlete who was born and brought up in Bhaiswal, Haryana. She completed her schooling from Calcutta and went to Ajmer for graduation. She is very proud of being the daughter of veteran Infantry Colonel BK Nagpal. So, she chose Colonel Bikram Singh Malik as her husband from the same background in 1989. They have been blessed with two daughters – Devika and Ambika.

Deepa was born normal. But, at five she suffered with a spinal tumour. At six she underwent three spinal operations that resulted in almost 200 stitches. She had been warned that she might not be able to walk again. Shockingly, she was left paralyzed below the waist. Since then Deepa has been bound to a wheelchair, but the disability couldn't cage her free spirit.

When Deepa underwent surgeries, her husband was in the Kargil war. That phase was the most critical one for the Malik's family. They fought different wars and survived. Before the surgery, Deepa spoke to her husband and told him that she would never be able to walk again. Her husband assured her that he would carry her in his arms all her life! As he vowed, he has stood by her through everything like a solid rock. With that undying love and support from her husband as well as her family, Deepa waded through all the hurdles.

Deepa has a special bond with her elder daughter Devika. When Deepa was left paralyzed, Devika suffered with hemiplegia that limited the movements on her left side. "Just I was getting used to bringing up Devika with her challenges but I was bedridden. I had to spend almost two years learning how to sit and walk. I hate sympathy, and I did not want people think of my weakness and helplessness.

Somewhere I felt may be destiny decided me to be a role model for my child to exercise", said Deepa, recollecting her past. Years later, Devika too represented India in International Para athletics competitions. What a spirit!

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Where did Deepa complete her schooling?
2. What is Deepa's disability?
3. How did Deepa's husband support her?

II

Most of us, often, are bound by our own limitations and borders. Yet, some tough souls like Deepa break these barriers with immense strength, dedication, and willpower. She shed her inhibitions, shattered social taboos, and stood for herself in a unique way. She may not be able to literally stand, but today she has stood for all those who are physically disabled.



Being enthusiastic, Deepa successfully handled a catering business for which she was awarded the "Swawlamban Award" by the Maharashtra government for her independence. Most 40-year old are busy planning their retirements or slaying it in their careers. But at 36, Deepa surprisingly decided to pursue a career in sports! No social taboos or restricted mindsets could stop her. What an awe-inspiring attitude!

Deepa Malik's sporting glory is incomparable. She is the first Indian woman to win a silver medal in the shot put at 2016 Paralympic Games at the age of 46. She has also won a gold medal in F-53/54 Javelin event at the para athletic Grand Prix held in Dubai in 2018. She is now the world number one in the F-53 category.



Being an avid traveller, Deepa is the first physically challenged individual in the country to receive an official rally license and participated in the toughest car rallies of the country- Raid-de-HIMALAYA 2009 and Desert Storm 2010. To prove that disability is not an obstacle, Deepa has undertaken numerous rallies. Her motto is "Sport goes beyond competition. It's more about a means to fitness, self-esteem and a healthy identity inspite of disability."

Deepa is a passionate swimmer who won many national and international medals in Para swimming. She swam a distance of one kilometer against the current in the river Yamuna in 2008 and it was registered in the Limca Book of Records.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why was Deepa awarded the "Swawlamban Award"?
2. What is Deepa's achievement in 2016 Paralympics?
3. How could Deepa enter the Limca Book of Records?

III

There are many feathers in her cap of a glorious career. She was honoured with the Arjuna award in 2012. At 42, she is the oldest Arjuna awardee to be active in sport. She was also conferred the prestigious Padma Shri award in 2017 and the Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna Award in 2019. She is the only Indian woman to win medals in 3 consecutive Asian Para Games (2010, 2014, 2018). Winning a medal at national or international level is a hard nut to crack. But Deepa has won 58 national and 23 International medals in various sports like swimming, javelin, discus throw and shot put to date.





She retired from sports in September 2019. She is the president of the Paralympic Committee of India [PCI]now. "I have no regrets at all. I am happy with what I have achieved. I gave my country 23 international medals. Physical disabilities do not mean anything. I did my best and took India to greater heights. Now I want to do that as an administrator," said Deepa on her new role.

Besides being a sports person, she helps her daughter Devika in running her "Wheeling Happiness Foundation". It aims to help people with impairments- live empowered and barrier-free lives, providing medical equipment and financial support. "Just because we treated it right, with happiness and positivity, disability has given us an abundance in return. I'm so happy that I can pass it on, that it's all right to be different," said Deepa about the charity.

Deepa Malik's message is, "*Take initiative and stop living on excuses. If you have a passion and if you have a dream, then you should have the courage to fulfil the dream. You can only do it by putting your heart and soul in it. Be positive, work hard and enjoy what you do. You are ready to win an Olympic medal.*"

With her indomitable spirit and unconquerable confidence, undoubtedly, Deepa has won the hearts of many people across the globe. Isn't there something which is to be learnt from Deepa Malik?

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. How many medals did Deepa win at national and international level?
2. When did she retire? What is she now?
3. What is "Wheeling Happiness Foundation"?

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook)

paralyzed	=	indomitable	=
spirite	=	accolades	=
impairment	=	unique	=
hemiplegia	=	obstacle	=
immense	=	empowered	=
inhibitions	=	abundance	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What is Deepa proud of?
2. How did Deepa overcome the hurdles in her life?
3. How can you say that Deepa's career began on a surprising note?
4. Deepa likes adventures. How can you say?
5. How did Deepa win many hearts?
6. When did Deepa's life take unexpected turn? How do you say that it was unexpected?
7. What did you learn from the life of Deepa Malik?
8. What was the most critical phase in the Malik's family. Why?

Vocabulary

WORD SEARCH

- Twelve words associated with cricket are hidden in this grid.
- Six can be found horizontally and the remaining six vertically.
- Two words have been found for you.

A	O	V	E	R	D	C	Q	A	M
Z	B	S	M	F	C	X	E	P	A
B	O	U	N	D	A	R	Y	N	I
A	W	O	S	T	U	M	P	E	D
L	L	U	I	P	G	L	J	R	E
L	E	T	X	L	H	K	A	Z	N
X	D	R	A	W	T	Y	P	F	D
W	I	C	K	E	T	S	L	I	P

Clues to the hidden words are given below.

Across : six deliveries, four runs, attacked while out of arena, no result, stumps, fielder to the off side of the wicket keeper

Vertical : stumps flying, back to the pavilion , a lofty one, mid-air mishap, not even one out of six, goes with bat.

Grammar

I. Look at the following sentences.

1. **When** Deepa underwent surgeries, her husband was in the Kargil war.
2. **As** he vowed, he has stood by her.
3. **Being** enthusiastic, Deepa successfully handled a catering business.

The above underlined words in the beginning of each sentence are called linkers or conjunctions. They are used to join phrases, clauses and sentences.

Now, use the following conjunctions given in the box and join the sentences given below. You can use more than one conjunction to join them.

But though because although as since so yet still while

1. Deepa was paralyzed. She participated in sports.
2. We stayed indoors. It was raining.
3. Deepa was honoured with the Padma Shri. She was very happy.
4. She tried hard to walk. She failed.
5. Neetu is working hard. She wants to perform well.

6. I bought some fruits. I was hungry.
7. The bell rang. All the students rushed into the class.
8. We wear masks. We are in danger.
9. She continued her practice. She was tired.
10. I was studying. The power went off.

II. Read the following sentences taken from the lesson and observe the underlined words.

1. Deepa left *behind* unassailable records and rich legacy in her sporting career.
2. She may not be able to *literally* stand,…
3. She is *now* the world number one in the F-53 category.
4. Most of us, *often* , are bound by our own limitations and boundaries.

You know that all the underlined words in the above sentences are adverbs. An adverb modifies a verb or an adjective or another adverb. There are different kinds of adverbs such as adverbs of place (sentence 1 shows place of the action), manner (sentence 2 shows manner of the action), time (sentence 3 shows time of the action), frequency (sentence 4 shows frequency of the action) ….. and so on.

Now identify and categorize the adverbs in the following sentences as shown above.

1. Srinivas boldly answered all my questions.
2. She will submit the report tomorrow.
3. I normally get up at 6 O' clock in the morning.
4. Please get me the table here.
5. My father always reads a book before going to bed.
6. She trimmed the plants neatly.
7. You find this book everywhere in this town.
8. I met him an hour ago.
9. Work hard to get success.
10. I never drink coffee.

Choose the suitable word from the brackets and use it in the correct form to complete the sentences. Sentence (1) has been worked out for you.

1. She laughed_____. (happy/slow)

   She laughed happily.

2. Seema looked _____ at her art work.(happy/sad)
3. The man stared_____ at the boy who broke the window.(kind/stern)
4. Salim looked _____ (anxious/rude) out of the window to see whether the police was there for his protection.
5. I like to write _____ (neat/untidy) so that my work is legible.
6. He is popular because he always speaks _____ (polite/rude).

In the following sentences (1) Pick out the adverbs and (2) classify each as an adverb of time, place or manner.

1. Try again.
2. We woke up early.
3. The railway station is far away from his house.
4. She was dressed smartly on her birthday party.
5. The policewoman walked fast to reach the site of the accident.
6. The bus is parked in front of the school gate.
7. The animals were received kindly by the zoo authorities.

III. The verb phrase

Read the following sentences taken from the text.

1. Deepa was born normal.
2. She has been bound to a wheelchair.

- *How are the underlined parts of the above sentences related with the first parts of the sentences (subjects)?*
- *What type of words do you find at the beginning of the underlined part?*
- *Which is the most important word in it?*

The underlined parts of the above sentences are predicates. The important word in a predicate is the verb. A predicate has at least a verb.

A *verb phrase* is a unit that consists of both the verb (auxiliary verb and main verb) and object or complement. It can be the predicate of a clause or a sentence.

- ***Underline the verb phrases and circle the main verbs and auxiliary verbs in the following passage.***

Trees provide habitat for species of many kinds including endangered species. A key project of American forests is "Trees for Tigers" in the Russian Far East that is restoring habitat for the endangered Siberian tiger. Trees can pay your "Carbon debt". Planting just 30 Global ReLeaf trees will absorb the carbon dioxide that is generated in the production of energy for the average American lifestyle each year . Forests act as natural reservoirs and they protect watersheds, providing clean water for the cities, bays and rivers.

Editing

Read the following passage. Every numbered sentence has an error. Identify and edit it.

(1) Jumman had a old aunt who had some property. This she transferred to him on the understanding that she would stay with him and he would look after her. (2)The arrangement worked well for the couple of years. Then the situation changed. (3) Jumman and his family were tired of an old relative. (4) Jumman became as indifferent to her as his wife who grudged even a little food that the old lady wanted every day. (5) She swallowed these insults along with her food for the few months.

Read the following interview and answer the questions that follow.

Here a reporter from a sports magazine interviewing our badminton ace P.V.Sindhu.

Jennifer : Hi Sindhu. I'm Jennifer. I'm here to interview you.

Sindhu : Hi, Welcome.

Jennifer : Congratulations on winning the gold in world championships 2019.

Sindhu : Oh, Thank you.

Jennifer : What was your feeling on defeating Nozomi Okuhara in World Championships finals 2019?

Sindhu : It took a long time to digest the fact. The feeling of becoming the world champion is really wonderful. I slept very late before the match and I didn't eat anything for a long time after the match.

Jennifer : Who are the non-badminton athletes that you admire the most? Why?

Sindhu : Federer, Nadal and Usain Bolt. They are super heroes. They are dedicated and set out to achieve something in life and they did it.

Jennifer : What is Gopichand's contribution in your success?

Sindhu : I'm very grateful to him. His planning and execution are very good. There is always a lot of discussion on my mistakes. He guides me about on-court play and improving my skills.

Jennifer : How did you feel when you were honoured with the Arjuna Award in 2013?

Sindhu : It was a surprise for me. I was very happy because I got it in a very young age.

Jennifer : How are your parents helpful to you?

Sindhu : They are very helpful. They accompany me always. They motivate me how to keep on going. They are volleyball players. They are both my parents and counselors.

Jennifer : What is your advice to the kids who enter this game?

Sindhu : Keep working hard and it is the key to success. Be dedicated and focused, set a goal and try to achieve it.

Jennifer : Oh, that's nice Sindhu. Thank you very much for your patience and all the best for your future.

Sindhu : Thank you.

A. State whether the following are TRUE or FALSE.

1. Sindhu's father is an engineer. ( )
2. Gopichand is Sindhu's coach. ( )
3. Sindhu believes in hard work. ( )

B. Choose the correct answer from the options and write its letter in the bracket.

1. Sindhu defeated _____ in World Championships – 2019. ( )
   A) Carolina Marin B) Nozomi Okuhara
   C) Tai Tzu – Ying D) Akane Yamaguchi
2. Sindhu got _____ award in 2013. ( )
   A) The Padma Shri B) The Padma Bhushan
   C) The Arjuna D) The Padma Vibhushan
3. Sindhu's parents are _____. ( )
   A) volleyball players B) swimmers
   C) badminton players D) cricketers
4. Sindhu likes _____ other than badminton. ( )
   A) football B) volleyball C) cricket D) tennis

C. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

1. What is the best moment in Sindhu's career?
2. How did her parents support her?
3. What is Sindhu's message to the young players?

Creative Expression

You have gone through the interview of P.V. Sindhu, an Indian badminton icon. The interview followed the following features.

- ❏ Proper introduction and beginning
- ❏ Discourse markers
- ❏ Questions and responses relevant to the context
- ❏ Appropriate closing
- ❏ Appropriate cohesive devices
- ❏ Social norms
- ❏ Ten/ twelve exchanges

You have read about Deepa Malik, a para athlete who reached greater heights with all her endeavour. She has won many awards, honours and accolades in her successful career.

Now imagine that you are a journalist from a sports magazine and take Deepa's interview.

The following clues may help you:

Ask about her schooling – family – beginning of career – hardships faced – family support – winning at various levels – awards and honors – message

Study Skills

GILLI – DANDA

India is a home to many cultures, languages, religions and games. Kabaddi, Jalli Kattu, Silambam, Elephant Polo, Gatka, Thoda; the list is as huge as India itself. "Gilli-Danda", a cricket-like game played traditionally in the Indian villages is also one among them. Just like many Indian traditions, this Indian sport too is losing its battle with westernization. The game is believed to have evolved 2500 years ago during the Maurya Empire.

Gilli-Danda is played with two wooden sticks. A Gilli is a small stick with a length of around 3 inches. A Danda is a two feet long stick that is tapered at the ends, which serves as a bat. The game is generally played in the streets or any open spaces and a ground is not a necessity.

Game Rules

This can be played as a team sport or as an individual sport by people of all ages. During team games, players are split into two teams. A circle of around four metre diameter is drawn on the ground and an oval shaped hole is dug in the Centre of the circle. The 3-inch-long Gilli is placed across the hole. Another variation is placing the gilli in between two stones. The striker then uses the Danda to lob the Gilli up in the air, and then strikes the gilli while it's in the air. If a fielder catches the gilli, the striker is given out. If it falls safely, then the distance between the Gilli and the Centre of the circle is measured using the Danda. The length of Danda is equal to one run. A striker is considered out if he misses to hit the Gilli in three successive attempts. The first innings continues till all strikers get out and the second innings begins with the chase.

The Current State

As it is the case with many Indian traditions, Gilli-Danda is slowly evaporating off India. The advent of Cricket, busy lifestyle and the sedentary modern life have all lead to the decline of the game that was once a popular childhood game in India.

Answer the following questions

1. How is a run counted in Gilli-Danda?
2. What is needed to play Gilli-Danda?
3. How is a player declared out?
4. What is the use of drawing a circle in this game?
5. Gilli-Danda is a poor man's sport. Justify this statement.

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Glenn Cunningham) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. Who is Glenn Cunningham?
2. What did he want to become?
3. What happened to Glenn in the fire accident?
4. What did the doctors say?

Assignment /Project

You have read about Deepa Malik, a para-athlete who achieved many records in her life inspite of her disability. You also read about P.V. Sindhu, an ace shuttler who has a glorious career so far. There are many people who waded through many obstacles in their accomplishments.

Collect information of a sports star/ a social worker/ a freedom fighter who faced many hurdles in life and became successful. Prepare *Biographical Sketch* of the person.

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Ability Beyond Disability' **(Reading)**.		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension)**		
I was able to understand and identify sports related words **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use linkers, adverb, adjectives and verb phrase **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage and wrote answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write an interview **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to comprehend the text and answer the questions **(Study skills).**		
I was able to talk on, 'Does physical disability affect one's efficiency and popularity?' I listened to and understood the text about Glenn Cunningham read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		
I was able to collect information and prepare a biographical sketch **(Assignment / Project work).**		

HUMANITY 5

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the play.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the play contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use verb forms, types of sentences and punctuation .
- ❏ comprehend the unseen passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ construct the possible conversation between the police and the convict.
- ❏ Read and comprehend the poem, 'Sympathy' and answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ listen to the text and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Caring for Others

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. What do you observe in the picture?
2. Why is the girl providing food to a man?
3. What made the girl provide food?

Talk On : *"Kindness is the best form of humanity"*

A. Reading

I

Scene 1

(The table is laid for dinner. Silver plates are set on the table. The bishop is seated. His sister, Baptistine, is ready to serve. A convict enters.)

Convict : (hoarsely) See here! My name is Jean Valjean. I am a convict. I have been nineteen years in the galleys. Four days ago I was set free. I have walked for miles. I haven't eaten anything for three days. I have asked at every inn. All I was told was, "Get out!"

I want food. I'm starving. Give me food quickly.

Bishop : (calmly) Sister, put another plate on the table and put some sheets on the bed in the alcove. (Trembling, and stifling a scream, Baptistine goes to carry out the orders.)

Bishop : Friend, sit down and warm yourself. You may be tired. While we have supper, your bed will be made ready.

Convict : Do you understand? I am a convict. You call me 'friend' and don't say, "Get out, dog!" as everybody else does. You must be a great soul. Thank you!

Bishop : You are suffering. You are hungry and thirsty. Be welcome. You mustn't thank me. Sister! The lamp gives a very poor light. Bring the silver candlesticks and light them. (Baptistine goes to the mantel, brings the silver candlesticks and lights them. She serves them supper - soup, cheese, mutton and a large loaf of bread. The convict devours.)

Bishop : (to convict) You must have suffered a lot.

Convict : My God, yes. That's a long time ago. That was when I was a man, now I'm not a man. I'm a number. Number 24601. And I've lived in hell for nineteen years.

Bishop : Tell me about it - about hell.

Convict : It's so long ago, I forget, (dreamily) I lived with my sister and her seven children. Then, ...(suddenly and very rapidly) yes, I remember! She was ill, we had no food, I could get no work. The children were starving, so I stole some bread. I was sentenced to nineteen years in the galleys, (pauses) nineteen years in hell. (Sobs) Then began my stay in hell. They chained me up like a wild animal, they lashed me like a hound. I fed on filth, for nineteen years, nineteen years! They took away my name. They took away my soul, and they gave me a devil in its place. I was a man once. I'm a beast now, and they made me what I am. Now, I'm free, free to starve.



Bishop : My son, you have suffered much, but there is hope for all. You can have rest now.

Convict : Hope! Hope! Ha! Ha! Ha! (Laughs wildly).

Bishop : You have walked far. You are tired. Lie down and sleep on the couch there. Good night, young man.

(Jean Valjean was so exhausted that he fell asleep immediately. Towards the middle of the night, he woke up. What awoke him was the bed. It was long, long ago since he had slept on a bed. He started reflecting about those nineteen years. He had been sentenced to four years for stealing bread. He tried to escape many times. Each time he was caught, the court increased his sentence. And nineteen years had gone by. He had entered the galleys sobbing and shuddering. He came out hardened. Once he was free, he asked for work. But no one was willing to take him. The cathedral clock struck two, Jean Valjean thought about the silverware that was laid on the table for dinner. He rose to his feet, hesitated for a moment, listened and walked cautiously to the adjacent room. The rays of moonlight shone on the bishop's face. He slept tranquilly, Jean Valjean stood terrified at this radiant figure.

The moral world has no greater spectacle than this - a troubled and restless conscience on the verge of committing an evil deed, contemplating the sleep of a good man. Suddenly Jean Valjean went past the bed, straight to the cupboard. He saw the silverware, took it, crossed the room, jumped out of the window, ran across the garden, leaped over the wall like a tiger, and fled).

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why didn't the convict eat for many days?
2. How did the convict become a numbered man?
3. What did the convict steal from the cupboard?

II

Scene 2

Baptistine : Good heavens! The silver is stolen, That man who came last night has stolen it. (Runs to the alcove and comes back.) The man has gone!

Bishop : (with sadness) I have for a long time wrongfully withheld this silver. It belonged to the poor. Who was this man? A poor man evidently. It belonged to him. (There is a knock at the door.)

Bishop : Come in. (A sergeant and four policemen enter, with the convict bound)

Sergeant : Bishop, we have caught....

Bishop : (to Jean Valjean) Ah, there you are! I'm glad to see you my friend.

Sergeant : (puzzled) Friend?



Bishop : (to Jean Valjean) But, I gave you the candlesticks also, which are silver like the rest. Why didn't you take them along with the plates? (Jean Valjean looks at the Bishop, with an expression that no words could describe.)

Sergeant : Then, what this man said must be true? He said...

Bishop : He must have told you that the silverware was given to him by me, and that he had spent the night here. And you brought him here? It is all a mistake.

Sergeant : If that is so, we can let him go. (They release the convict and leave.)

Bishop : My friend, before you go away, you can take these candlesticks. They are yours. Take them, (Gives him the silver candlesticks.)

Bishop : Now, you may go in peace. By the way, when you come again, you need not come through the garden. You can always come in and go out by the front door. The doors of my house are never locked, day or night. Jean Valjean, my brother, forget not, never forget that you have promised me to use this silver to become an honest man. Will you fulfil this promise?

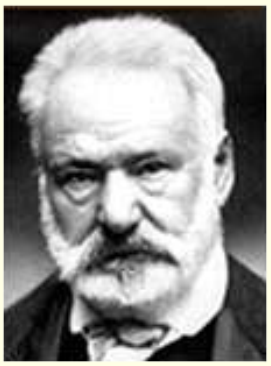
Convict : Yes, I will. (sobs) I feel I am a man again and not a wild beast. (He leaves.)
(Years rolled by, and Jean Valjean led the life of an honest man, remembering the Bishop's words. He had sold all the silverware, except the candlesticks. He kept them with him all his life, in memory of the good Bishop. He strove for the cause of the oppressed, downtrodden and destitute.)

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What kind of a person was the Bishop?
2. The Bishop asked the convict a question. What was it?
3. Did you find any change in convict's nature at the end? What was it?

About the Author



Victor Marie Hugo was born on 26 February 1802. He was a French poet, Novelist and Dramatist of the Romantic movement. During a literary career that spanned more than sixty years, he wrote abundantly in an exceptional variety of genres : lyrics, satires, epics, philosophical poems, epigrams, novels, history, critical essays, political speeches, funeral orations, diaries, letters - public and private and dramas in verse and prose. He died on 22 May 1885 at the age of 83 in Paris.

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

convict	=	hound	=
galleys	=	shuddering	=
stifling	=	verge	=
devours	=	downtrodden	=
sentenced	=	destitute	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why did the Sergeant capture the convict ?
2. What was the promise made by the convict?
3. Why did Jean Valjean hesitate to steal the silverware at first?
4. What were the feelings of convict, when he was called a friend?
5. The Sergeant becomes puzzled. Why?
6. What is the moral of the one act play?

Vocabulary

Each question has four choices. Choose the correct meaning for the underlined word and write the options (A), (B), (C), or (D) in brackets.

1. Jean Valjean <u>pleaded</u> with the police and said that he was not guilty. ( )

   A) requested B) fought C) argued D) asked

2. He fed on filth for nineteen years. ( )

A) bread B) dirty C) food D) fish

3. The Bishop slept tranquilly. ( )

A) fast B) quickly C) peacefully D) immediately

4. He stood terrified at this radiant figure. ( )

A) frightening B) shining C) dim D) big

Editing

Read the following passage. There is an error in each sentence. Identify and edit it.

One day a group of hunter trapped the lion. The poor lion roared to help. The mouse heard the cries and come there. It cut the net with its sharp teeths. The lion came out but they became good friends.

Grammar

I. Read the following sentences from the play and observe the underlined words:

- You can always come in and **go** out by the front door.
- Suddenly Jean Valjean **went** past the bed, straight to the cupboard.
- The man has **gone**.

The above underlined words are verbs. Verbs are words that describe an action or talk about something that happens. All verbs have three principal parts-the present, the past, and the past participle.

The first principal part shows present time. Example:**go**

The second principal part shows past time. Example:**went**

The third principal part, called the past participle, also shows past time but is used with an auxiliary verb. Example: (auxiliary verb - has)**gone**

A verb whose principal parts are formed by adding **'d'** or **'ed'** to the first principal part is called a regular verb. A verb whose principal parts are formed in other ways is called an irregular verb. Example forget-forgot-forgotten, lose-lost-lost, come - came - come. Some other verbs do not change to form the past and past participle. Example: set - set - set , cut - cut - cut, put - put-put.

Read the play again and write the other principal parts of each of these verbs:

Present	Past	Past participle	Regular/Irregular
eat	ate		
ask			
begin		begun	
make			
		slept	
walk			
		taken	
give			
steal			
		seen	

Write the other principal parts of each of these verbs:

keep, write, bring, wake, try, lay, think, stand, tell, say, sell, promise, understand

II. Read the following sentences.

- **I am a convict.**
- **Why didn't you take them along with the plates?**
- **Get out.**
- **Thank you!**

These are different kinds of sentences in English.

A sentence is a set of words that is complete in itself, typically containing a subject and a predicate, conveying a statement, a question, an exclamation, or a command.

There are four different kinds of sentence

1. Declarative Sentence
2. Interrogative Sentence
3. Imperative Sentence
4. Exclamatory Sentence

1. Declarative sentence gives information. We use them to donate facts and ideas, in other words, to *declare, state, assert, or claim* something.

Eg. I am a convict.

2. A sentence which asks a question is called an interrogative sentence. The sentence ends with a question mark.

Eg. Why didn't you take them along with the plates?

3. An imperative is a verb expressing a command basically gives instructions, requests, or demands, although they can also be used to donate wishes and make invitations. Generally the sentence starts with a verb and ends with full stop.

   Eg. Get out.

4. A sentence which expresses strong feelings is called an exclamatory sentence. The sentence ends with an exclamatory mark.

   Eg. Thank you!

Now read the play again. Pick the sentences and identify their kind.

III. Read the following.

- Do you understand? I am a convict. You call me 'friend' and don't say, "Get out, dog!" as everybody else does. You must be a great soul. Thank, you!
- She serves them supper-soup, cheese, mutton and a large loaf of bread.

Each of these phrases / sentences contain a distinct mark (? . '' "" ,!...). These are called **punctuation marks.** Punctuation means putting in points and stops in writing.

(.) **A full stop** is placed at the end of a sentence, and in abbreviations. *Eg.* **I am a convict.**

(?) **A question mark** is used at the end of a direct question. *Eg.* **Do you understand?**

(" ") **Quotation marks** are used to enclose words in direct speech.

Eg. **"Get out, dog!"**

(,) **A comma** is used :

- to separate words in a list. *Eg.* **She serves them supper-soup, cheese, mutton and a large loaf of bread.**
- to separate phrases or clauses *Eg.* **If you don't speak, I shall go away.**
- to separate **a** question from the rest of the sentence *e.g.* **It's very nice, isn't it?**
- before or after 'he said' in a conversation. *Eg.* **"Nothing will happen to me", he said.**

(!) **An exclamation mark** occurs at the end of a sentence expressing surprise, joy, anger, shock, etc. *Eg.* **Get out, dog!, Thank you!**

(') **An apostrophe** is used in short forms, to indicate that letters or figures have been omitted. *Eg.* **don't** (do not)

It is also used to show that a thing or person belongs to somebody. *Eg.* **My sister's car**

1. Supply the missing punctuation marks in the following sentences.

1. Im starving
2. Ha Ha Ha
3. Who is this man
4. Good heavens
5. It is all a mistake

IV. Read the following sentences.

- *The lamp gives a very poor light.*
- *I lived with my sister and her seven children.*
- *While we have supper, your bed will be made ready.*

What have you comprehended from the above sentences?

Generally, sentences can have any number of clauses.

A clause is also a group of words and a part of a sentence. It has a verb, so it gives meaning. A clause is made up of elements like: subject, verb, object, complement etc., Even a subject and a verb can be a clause.

Types of sentences

1. **Simple sentence:** A mono clausal sentence is called a simple sentence.
   Eg. The lamp gives a very poor light.
   It is an individual sentence, it doesn't depend on any other clauses.

2. **Compound sentence** : A sentence which has two or more clauses joined by a coordinating conjunction is called a compound sentence
   Eg. I lived with my sister and her seven children.
   In this sentence, two individual sentences are joined with coordinating conjunction "and". Some more coordinating conjunctions are *or*, *so*, *neither...nor*, *either.. or*, *not only... but also*, *both...and*, and .... *too* etc.,

3. **Complex Sentence :** A sentence which has an independent clause and one or more dependent clauses is called a complex sentence. An independent clause can stand alone as a sentence, but a dependent clause even though it has a subject and a verb cannot stand alone. It needs subordinate conjunctions to join the clauses.
   Eg. While we have supper, your bed will be made ready.

In this sentence, two actions took place, the first sentence depends on the second sentence and joined with subordinate conjunctions.

The underlined word is subordinate conjunction, which needs to join an independent clause and a dependent clause. Some more subordinate conjunctions are *before*, *after, since, while, as, till, until, whenever, as long as, as soon as, no sooner...than, scarcely / hardly...when, who, wherever, because, in order that, so that, if, supposing, unless, though, although, even though, whereas, as ... as, just ... as, as if , except, whether ... or* etc.,

Read the following sentences and identify the kind of each sentence in brackets.

1. He was absent because he was ill. ( )
2. He was not only a scholar, but also a good poet. ( )
3. In addition to being clever he is industrious ( )
4. You must work hard to get first class. ( )

5. A man who is blind needs help. ( )

6. Owing to ill health, he was not able to work. ( )

7. To avoid punishment you must confess. ( )

Identify simple, compound and complex sentences from the play and write them in your notebook.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

Mother Teresa was a humanitarian. She was born on August 26, 1910, in the town of Skopje, Yugoslavia (now Macedonia). Her parents were Albanians. Her full name was Agnes Gonxha Bojaxhiu (Mother Teresa). Agnes was one of the 3 children. At the age of 12, she felt that she had a calling to help others. In 1928, at the age of 18, Agnes left her family to become a missionary in India. She joined the Sisters of Loreto. She was sent to Ireland to learn English because India was ruled by the British at that time. There Agnes took her first vows as a nun in 1929 and changed her name to sister Mary Teresa. She chose the name Teresa because her favourite saint was Saint Teresa of Lisiexu, a patron saint of missionaries.

Sister Teresa began her missionary work in Darjeeling, India where she taught wealthy children. In 1931, she was sent to Calcutta to teach at St.Mary's High School. The school was located near the slums of Calcutta. She was touched by the poverty surrounding the beautiful school. She often went to the slums on Saturdays to help the poor and suffering people. She started her journey of helping the poor. She spent many years lifting and carrying those who were dying or sick. She chose to " serve the poorest of the poor and to live among them and like them". She respected the religions of the people and simply believed that everyone deserved to die in a loving and caring atmosphere.

In 1979, Mother Teresa received the Nobel Prize for her humanitarian work. She worked for the destitute in Kolkata and became a global icon of Christian charity. She was declared a saint by Pope Francis in 2016. She breathed her last on September 5, 1997, after struggling with deteriorating health.

I. Write whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE in the brackets.

1. At the age of 12 Agnes started working for the poor. ( )

2. Mother Teresa received the Nobel prize for her work for the poor.( )

3. Agnes started working for the poor in Yugoslavia. ( )

II. Each question has four choices. Choose the correct one and write the options (A), (B), (C), or (D) in brackets.

1. Mother Teresa respected ..... . ( )

   A) religions B) castes C) creeds D) all

2. Mother Teresa became a ..... in 1929. ( )

   A) teacher B) mother C) nurse D) sister

3. She worked for the destitute in Kolkata. Identify the parts of speech of the underlined word. ( )
   A) noun B) verb C) adjective D) adverb
4. At first Mother Teresa was attracted by ..... . ( )
   A) a saint B) a patron C) a saint patron D) none

III. Now, answer the following questions.

1. What did Mother Teresa do for the people?
2. What was her intention about the poorest of the poor?
3. Where did Mother Teresa work most of her life ?

Creative Expression

At mid night Jean Valjean tried to escape with silverware, unfortunately he was caught by the police.

Now, write a possible conversation between the police (Sergeant) and the Jean Valjean (convict)

Study Skills

Read the following table.

Year	Incident took place
26th August 1910	Mother Teresa was born.
1922	Agnes had a call to help others.
1928	Agnes left her family to become a missionary in India. She joined the Sisters of Loreto.
1929	She changed her name to sister Mary Teresa.
1931 to 1948	She was sent to Calcutta to teach at St.Mary's High School.
1979	Mother received the Nobel Prize for her humanitarian work.
5th September 1997	She breathed her last.
2016	She was declared a Saint by Pope Francis.

Now, answer the questions.

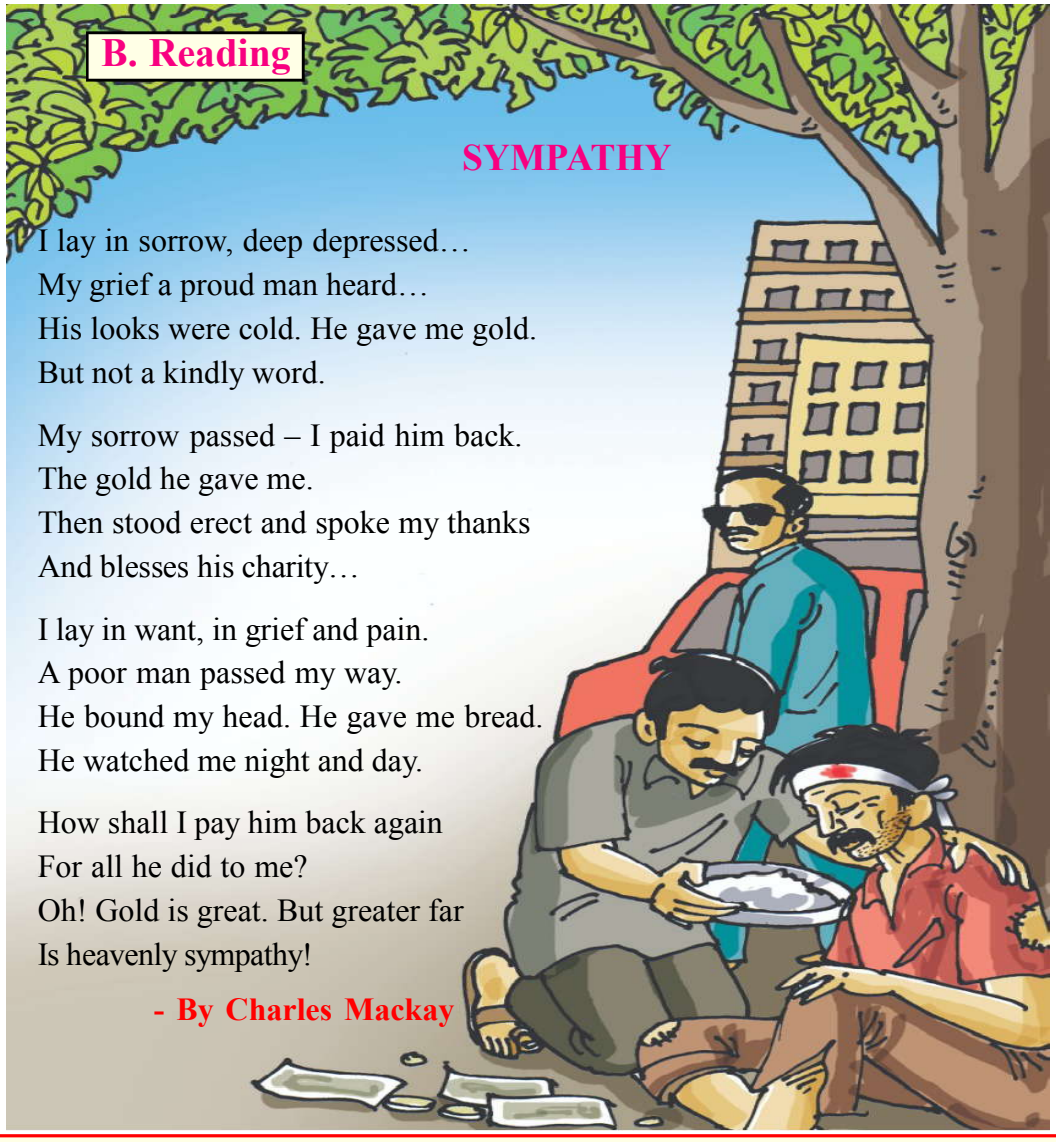
1. What happened in 1979?
2. In which year Mother Teresa became a nun?
3. In which year Mother Teresa started her work for the Missionaries of the charity?
4. When did Agnes receive a call to help others?
5. When did Mother Teresa change her name?

Listening

Listen to the text, 'Ravi and his Puppy' (Appendix - I) read by your friend and answer the following questions.

1. Who is Dolly?
2. Why did Vamshi choose the puppy that could not run fast?
3. Do you think Vamshi was right in doing so? Justify your answer.

B. Reading



SYMPATHY

I lay in sorrow, deep depressed…
My grief a proud man heard…
His looks were cold. He gave me gold.
But not a kindly word.

My sorrow passed – I paid him back.
The gold he gave me.
Then stood erect and spoke my thanks
And blesses his charity…

I lay in want, in grief and pain.
A poor man passed my way.
He bound my head. He gave me bread.
He watched me night and day.

How shall I pay him back again
For all he did to me?
Oh! Gold is great. But greater far
Is heavenly sympathy!

- By Charles Mackay

About the Author



Charles Mackay (27 March 1814 – 24 December 1889) was a Scottish poet, journalist, author, anthologist, novelist, and songwriter, remembered mainly for his book Extraordinary Popular Delusions and the Madness of Crowds.

Mackay was educated at the Caledonian Asylum in London. In 1828, he was placed by his father at a school in Brussels, on the Boulevard de Namur, and studied languages. In 1830, he was engaged as a private secretary to William Cockerill, the ironmaster, near Liège, began writing in French in the Courrier Belge, and sent English poems to a local newspaper called The Telegraph.

Comprehension

I. Each question has four choices. Choose the correct meaning and write the options (A), (B), (C) or (D) in brackets.

1. The poet was in deep sorrow. A proud man came and helped him by ( )
   A) offering him kind words
   B) ignoring him
   C) giving him gold
   D) giving him pleasant company

2. When the poet lay in want and grief, the one who helped him was... ( )
   A) a rich man B) a poor man C) a proud man D) a holy man
3. The poor man gave the poet..... ( )
   A) a cold look B) sympathy C) gold D) not a kind word
4. When the poet's sorrow passed, he went to the proud man and..... ( )
   A) gave him back the gold B) ignored him
   C) didn't give back the gold D) helped him
5. The poet refers to sympathy as 'heavenly' because sympathy..... ( )
   A) is a feeling found in proud people B) is found only in rich people
   C) is an ordinary human feeling D) is a blessing from God

II. Answer the following questions.

1. How did the proud person help the poet when the poet was unhappy?
2. What did the poor man do when he found the poet lying in pain and sadness?
3. Why is the poor man's help greater than gold?
4. "Oh, gold is great but greater far, Is heavenly sympathy." Why does the poet think so?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the play, 'Caring for Others' **(Reading).**		
I was able to read and comprehend the poem, 'Sympathy' and answered the questions **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to understand and identify appropriate meanings and filled in the blanks **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use types of sentences, simple, compound and complex and punctuation **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write possible conversation **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to talk on, 'Kindness is the best form of humanity'. I listened to and understood the text about Glenn Cunningham read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

6 SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the text.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use sentences-negative, yes/no questions and wh-questions.
- ❏ comprehend the poem and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ write an essay and fill in an admission application.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by responding to the questions.
- ❏ listen to the text about Charles Babbage and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

The Global Village

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. Have you ever seen these gadgets? If so what are they?
2. How did these gadgets make our life? Easy or busy?

Talk On : ***Talk to your friend about the mobile phone that you use.***

1. Have you ever visited any computer lab or internet centre? What does it look like? What do you see there?
2. Have you ever imagined the world without a computer? Share your views.

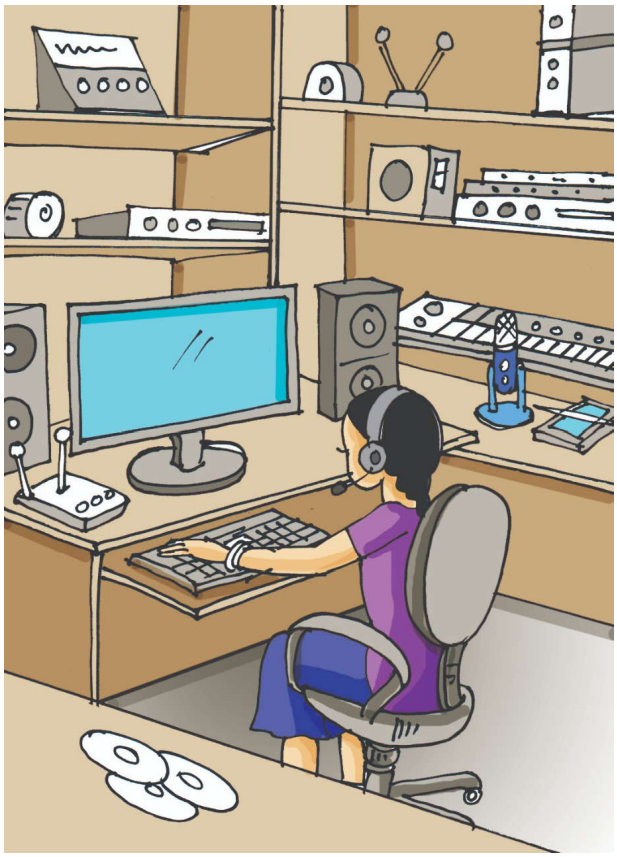
Reading

I

Mankind has passed through many ages - the Stone Age, the Copper Age, the Atomic Age, and the Space Age. Today, we are in the Computer Age. In every walk of life, we use computers. Computers

have revolutionized telecommunication too. In your school, you may have a computer Lab or Room, but how many of you are computer literates or computer friendly? To become one, you need some basic information about computers.

A computer is a fast electronic calculating machine. It accepts digitized input information. It processes this input according to a list of instructions. These instructions are internally stored in the machine. Finally, it produces the resulting output information. The list of instructions stored internally is called a computer programme. The Internal storage is known as computer memory.



There are many types of computers. They differ in size, cost, computing power and use. The most common is the Personal Computer. It is mostly used in homes, schools and offices. It is also known as a desktop computer. It has processing and storage units, monitor, audio output unit and a keyboard.

Notebook computer or laptop is the second type. It is a compact version of the Personal computer. It resembles a thin briefcase. It is portable, too. Workstation computers are the third type. They are very large and powerful. They are also known as 'Main frames'. They are used in big factories, companies, etc.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What are the different stages that mankind has passed through?
2. What is the definition of a computer?
3. What are the different parts of computers?
4. What is a portable computer? How does it look like?

II

The use of computers is very popular because of Internet. The word 'Internet' is the short form of International Network of Computers. The computer can be connected to an Internet Service Provider. When one connects his computer to the Net, he/she is said to be 'online'.

The uses of the internet are innumerable. One can find anything anywhere the easy way. One can browse sports, news, finance, etc. One can interact with people with similar interests. One can download

some latest software. Some software can be downloaded free of cost. One can also create one's own web site, a site in which one can store information for others to browse.

Another astonishing use of the Internet is the sending of e-mail (electronic mail) messages. The message is sent at once to any place in the world. One needs only to type the e-mail address. A typical e-mail address is like "raksave@hotmail.com". Then the message is typed on the screen and the "send" button is clicked. We can also know whether the message has been sent or not. Thus email has brought a radical change in telecommunication.

The other novelty in communication is chatting through Internet. One can type something in, and within seconds someone at the other end of the world types back his reply. Through a 'voice chat', one can talk to a person at the other end. Also, the person can be seen on the monitor if a Web camera is fitted to the computer. The Internet is also an alternative to the telephone network and is called 'Internet telephony'. It can cut the cost of a long-distance call to that of a local one. Imagine the pleasure of talking to your relative in the US at the cost of a local call. The use of the computer has certainly changed our lifestyle. Distance is not a problem at all. The whole world has shrunk into a global village.

Check your comprehension

Answer the the following questions.

1. What are the different uses of the internet?
2. What is E-mail? How does it work?
3. How can we communicate using computers and the internet?

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

popular	=	internally	=
message	=	Information	=
innumerable	=	personal	=
problem	=	radical	=
imagine	=	relative	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. How are computers useful to us?
2. Mention three disadvantages of computers.
3. Young generations are spending a lot of time on the Internet. Suggest some remedies to overcome that problem.

4. Imagine the world without computers and mobile phones. Write three instances where we can't live without them.
5. Write five instances where you have used computers and the internet so far.

Vocabulary

Read the following and find out the antonyms of the underlined words from the text. Write them in your notebook

1. Computer accepts digital **input** information.
2. There are many **illiterates** in my village.
3. Nowadays my computer has become very **slow**.
4. The **full form** of the internet is an International Network of Computers.
5. He came suddenly and **disconnected** my computer.
6. My interests are quite **numerable**.
7. In **external** way Rajesh had hardly changed at all.

Grammar

1. Look at the following sentence.

It accepts digitized input information.

How can this sentence be converted into a negative, yes/no sentence and wh-question? Observe it carefully in the following table and complete the remaining sentences in the corresponding blanks.

S.No	Sentence	Negative	Yes/No questions	Wh-Questions
1.	It **accepts** the digitized input information.	It doesn't accept the digitized input information.	Does it accept the digitized information?	Why does it accept the digitized information?
2.	It **produces** the resulting output information.			
3.	It is a compact version of the Personal computer			
4	They are very large and powerful.			
5	It resembles a thin briefcase.			

Read the text again and find out similar sentences and write other forms of sentences in your notebook.

2. **Read the following and fill in the blanks with suitable articles, prepositions, adjectives, and adverbs given below.**

numerous, in, to, enormous, a

In the modern age, technology has entered every nook and corner of human life. The technological advancement has remained unprecedented_____(1) the last few decades and has its footprints in every sector of the society today. Even the education sector has not remained untouched by the _____(2) technological developments. Technology has proved to bridge the gap between traditional teaching and fun-filled learning. The_____(3) educational websites, mobile applications, YouTube videos, blogs, and more have catered_____(4) transform the learning process in a multidimensional manner. Let us have_____(5) look at some of the key ways in which digital technology has catered to change the face of education.

Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow.

Jimmy Jet and His TV Set

I'll tell you the story of Jimmy Jet —
And you know what I tell you is true.
He loved to watch his TV set
Almost as much as you.

He watched all day, he watched all night
Till he grew pale and lean,
From "The Early Show" to "The Late Late Show"
And all the shows between.

He watched till his eyes were frozen wide,
And his bottom grew into his chair.
And his chin turned into a tuning dial,
And antennae grew out of his hair.

And his brains turned into TV tubes,
And his face to a TV screen.
And two knobs saying "VERT." and "HORIZ."
Grew where his ears had been.

And he grew a plug that looked like a tail
So we plugged in little Jim.
And now instead of him watching TV
We all sit around and watch him.

- by Shel Silverstein

1. State whether the following statements are true or false.

i. (i) Jimmy loved to watch the TV. ( )

(ii) Jimmy's brain turned into Knobs. ( )

(iii) Jimmy became a TV set. ( )

2. Answer following questions choosing either (A),(B), (C) or (D) from the choices given below it.

1. Which of the following best describes the Jimmy?
   A) He watches TV rarely B) He watches TV often
   C) He watches TV too much D) He never watches TV
2. What happened to Jimmy at the end?
   A) He turned into TV B) He became sick
   C) His face turned into TV Knobs D) Nothing happened to him
3. Jimmy's face turned into ..... .
   A) Antenna B) TV screen
   C) Tuning dial D) Chair
4. What is the moral of the lesson?
   A) Watch TV regularly
   B) Watching TV is important
   C) Watching TV too much is injurious to health
   D) Don't watch TV at all

3. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences.

1. Why did Jim grow pale and lean ?
2. How did watching TV affect Jimmy's physique?
3. What does the poet want to say in these lines:
   "From 'The Early Show' to 'the Late Late Show".
4. What message does this poem convey?

Creative Expression

I. The Global Village lesson is in the format of an essay.

An essay is generally composed of three parts.

1. Introduction (background information)
2. Body section (usually, one paragraph for each main idea)
3. Conclusion

Write an essay on "MY MOBILE". You can make use of its features, accessories and uses.

II. Last year Sita passed 10th class from Telangana Open School Society. Seeking admission into Intermediate, she filled in an online application form and submitted it.

Here is her filled in application. Read it carefully.

Inter first-year admission application

*Please enter your name as it appears on your Class-X Certificate.

Name (BLOCK LETTERS)	:	SITA
Surname (BLOCK LETTERS)	:	BOMMAKANTI
Father's Name	:	B. SATYANARAYANA
Mother's Name	:	B. JANAKI
Date of Birth (dd/mm/yyyy)	:	12/03/2004
Nationality	:	Indian
Marks secured in SSC	:	310/600
Name of the Board	:	Telangana Open School Society
Email	:	sitabommakanti@gmail.com
Residential Address	:	B.Sita, D/o B.Satyanarayana, H.No.5-1-78/1, Temple Street, Ramnagar, Karimnagar-505001 Telangana.

Course in which admission is sought (BPC/MPC/CEC/HEC): BPC

Signature of the Parent **Signature of Student**

Fill this application with your details.

Inter first-year admission application

*Please enter your name as it appears on your Class-X Certificate.

Name (BLOCK LETTERS)	:
Surname (BLOCK LETTERS)	:
Father's Name	:
Mother's Name	:
Date of Birth (dd/mm/yyyy)	:
Nationality	:
Marks secured in SSC	:
Name of the Board	:
Email	:
Residential Address	:

Course in which admission is sought (BPC/MPC/CEC/HEC): ☐

Signature of the Parent **Signature of Student**

Study Skills

Study the following table which shows the features, accessories, uses and price of Mobile phones.

S.No	Name	Features	Accessories	Price
1.	Sokia B12 (Power Silver, 32 GB) (3 GB RAM)	• 3 GB RAM | 32 GB ROM | Expandable Upto 128 GB • 16.56 cm (6.52 inch) HD+ Display • 13MP + 2MP + 2MP | 5MP Front Camera • 3000 mAh Lithium-ion Battery • Mediatek G35 Processor	Handset, Adapter, USB Cable, SIM Card Tool, Screen Protect Film.	₹8999/-
2	Sungsung (Fusion Blue, 128 GB) (6 GB RAM)	• 6 GB RAM | 128 GB ROM | Expandable Upto 256 GB • 16.26 cm (6.4 inch) Full HD+ Display • 64MP + 8MP + 5MP | 32MP Front Camera • 6000 mAh Lithium-ion Battery	Handset, Charging Cable, Adaptor, SIM Ejector Pin, User Manual	₹12999/-
3	Jemburiya (Fusion Blue, 64 GB) (4 GB RAM)	• 4 GB RAM | 128 GB ROM | Expandable Upto 128 GB • 16.26 cm (6.4 inch) Full HD+ Display • 64MP + 8MP + 5MP 32MP Front Camera • 5000 mAh Lithium-ion Battery	Handset, Charging Cable, Adaptor, SIM Ejector Pin, User Manual	₹9999/-

Answer the following questions.

1. If someone wants to buy a mobile with a long battery backup, which model do you suggest him?
2. If you want to buy a mobile, which mobile do you prefer? Why?
3. Which mobile has the largest storage capacity?
4. Mention two advantages of the mobile that you want to buy.

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Charles Babbage) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. Who is considered the father of computers?
2. Where are parts of Babbage's incomplete mechanisms displayed?
3. When was he born?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Science and Technology' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to understand and identify antonyms from the text **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use sentences- negative, yes/no questions and wh-questions **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the unseen poem and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write an essay and fill in the admission application **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to comprehend the text and answer the questions **(Study skills).**		
I was able to talk on, 'The mobile that I use'. I listened to and understood the text about Charles Babbage read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

7 ART AND CULTURE

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the text.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use Simple Present and Simple Past tense.
- ❏ comprehend the passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ prepare an invitation, an advertisement and a poster.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by filling in the boxes.
- ❏ read and comprehend the poem, 'Bangle Sellers' and answer the questions given under comprehension.
- ❏ listen to the text about Medaram Jatara and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

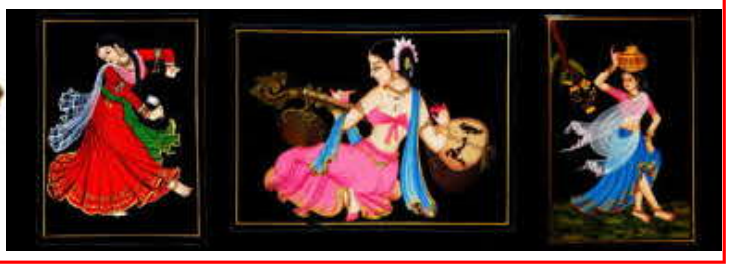
- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends / teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Bathukamma, Telangana Floral Festival

Look at the following pictures and answer the questions that follow.







1. What do these pictures tell us about?
2. Can you tell the names of the places where toys and paintings are made?
3. Tell the names of some popular towns where handloom sarees are woven?

Talk On : *Talk to your friend on the following.*

1. Telangana is famous for art and culture.
2. The festival that you like to celebrate.

Reading

Telangana is famous for art and culture. It attracts the world wide lovers of fine arts. By practising these arts, the people of Telangana celebrate various occasions in the name of their beloved Gods. While some of them are being ceremonised across the country, there are many more festivals based on religion, tradition, region and season. Some of these festivals are confined to some states, and out of which Bathukamma is a great festival celebrated by the people of Telangana with joy and gaiety.

Learn more about Bathukamma!

I

Bathukamma is our long awaited festival every year. This floral festival is celebrated by the women across the country in general and particularly in Telangana.



As per the Satavahana calendar, it is celebrated for nine days, starting from Bhadrapada Pournami which is also known as Mahalaya or Pitru Amavasya till Durgasthami. During these days people offer pujas to the demised fore fathers of three generations for their souls to rest in peace.

Historical Evidence:

There are some historical evidences behind the celebrations of Bathukamma. In the present Rajanna Sircilla of erstwhile Karimnagar, the Rajarajeshwara Temple town of Vemulawada has been very popular for so long. Once the Chola king Paraantaka Sundara Chola was in troubles while defending the attack from Raashtrakoota kings. Learning that Lord Rajarajeshwara will help those in trouble, Paraantaka Chola turned himself as His devotee. He also named his son Raja Raja. Raja Raja Chola ruled between AD 985 and 1014. In 1006, Raja Raja Chola built a temple for the huge Shivalinga (Brihadeshwara).

Even now the similarities between the Shivalinga of Vemulawada Bheemshwaralayam and Brihadeeshwaralayam of Tanjavuru can be seen. While leaving the kingdom in the form of Linga along with an attempt to console Parvathi. (Bruhadamma) in the temple here; and to inform grief to the Cholas, Bathukamma is arranged with flowers like Meru mountain. On its top Gouramma made with turmeric is placed and is recounted with songs and play for nine days. Bathukamma festival is being celebrated over 1000 years. Only songs are sung eulogising mother goddess Parvathi.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. In which state is Bathukamma particularly celebrated?
2. What is the importance of Pitruamavasya?
3. The calendar of which dynasty is followed to celebrate the floral festival?
4. What is Gouramma made of and where is it placed in Bathukamma?

II

As a part of this great festival, Saddula/Pedda Bathukamma is celebrated joyfully by both married and unmarried women on Ashwayuja Navami which is (2) days before Dussera. Boddamma, a 7 day long festival, marks the ending of Varsha Ruthuvu. Bathukamma indicates the beginning of Sharadrutuvu. It represents the cultural spirit of Telangana. The seasonal flowers are arranged in concentric seven layers i.e in the shape of temple Gopuram. Bathukamma in Telugu means Mother Goddess alive and Goddess Gouri the life giver. Gouri is the patron of womanhood. This festival of life is celebrated to thank Goddess Parvathi for her blessings for the crop harvest and income. In order to bring out, the traditional grace of the attire, the women and the teenaged girls wear special clothes. In the 9-day festival, each day is observed separately as a festive day.

The Day 1 as Angilipula Bathukamma, Day 2 as Atukula Bathukamma, Day 3 as Muddapappu Bathukamma, Day 4 as Nanabiyyam Batukamma, Day 5 as Atla Batukamma, Day 6 as Alaka Batukamma, Day 7 as Vepakaya Bathukamma, Day 8 as Vennamudda Batukamma and Day 9 as Saddula Bathukamma are celebrated.



The women gather in a circular shape by playing with their bathukamma mountains placed in the middle. Then they sing and play with great joy. Eeveryday they distribute a spiritual dish naivedyam or Sattu among themselves. They make use of different ingredients in their naivedyam. The purpose of this festival is to pray to the Goddess in the belief that young girls get husbands of their choice and to teach the young girls how to take care of their in-laws and their husbands. So this will help those who respect elders, love people around them, and to be a guide to their younger ones. However the festival is celebrated with great joy and gaiety.

Women worship their little floral Gopuras for good health and prosperity of their families by setting her afloat in water bodies and inviting her to visit them the next year.

Dussera is celebrated as a major festival at the end of Navarathri every year. Vijaya dashami marks the end of Durgapuja as a mark of Goddess Durga's victory over the buffalo demon, Mahisasura to restore Dharma in northern culture and western states. Vijadashayami is celebrated

as Ramlila to remember Lord Rama's victory over the Demon Ravana. On the same occasion, Arjuna alone decimated more than 10,00,000 soldiers and defeated all "Kuru" Warriors. This is another significant example of victory of good over evil.





People may have observed on Dussera, the towering effigies of Ravana symbolizing evils burnt with fireworks. They distribute and exchange the "Jammi Leaves" for blessings.

There is a belief that everything shall be good and people gain success in their lives, if the Indian Roller Bird is seen on the day of Dussera. Perhaps this may be the reason behind people watching the bird. It is also believed that the Pandavas, while roaming in the forest had seen the bird and they won victory in the great war of the Mahabharata.

To propagate the importance of Bathukamma in Telangana, the state government has been allocating a special budget to the district administration to celebrate the festival with pomp and honour. The women are gifted with Bathukamma sarees as a token of honour and encouragement. The colourful and beautiful sarees are distributed among all the women across the state. They are woven by the local weavers of Rajanna Sircilla, Yadadri Bhongir and in some more districts of the state. (**Retold**)

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think the young girls pray to the Goddess Bathukamma?
2. Where do generally women immerse their Bathukammas?
3. What is Vijaya Dashami otherwise known as?
4. In which states of the country is the festival of "Ramlila" celebrated?

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

victory	=	effigies	=
demise	=	console	=
floral	=	attire	=
devotee	=	evidence	=
prosperity	=	ingredients	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What is Tanjavuru famous for? Where is it located?
2. Why do people burn the effigies of Ravana on the day of Durgashtami?
3. Describe the process of making Bathukamma in a short paragraph.
4. Write a short paragraph about the historical evidence of Bathukamma?
5. List out the festivals that are exclusively celebrated in Telangana?

Vocabulary

1. Fill in the blanks with suitable words given below.

gaiety	**prosperity**	**ingredients**	**distribute**	**virtuous**

1. The bakers add useful _____and prepare delicious food to satisfy their customers.
2. The Indians celebrate all the national festivals with great joy and _____.
3. Mother Teresa lived a _____ life in serving the poor.
4. We pledge our devotion for the well-being and _____ of the Indians.
5. The Government decided to_____ the passbooks to the eligible stakeholders in the state.

2. Can you find out?

The names of **EIGHT** festivals and **TWO** jataras that are hidden in the grid supplied. Find them out and write their names. One is done for you.

K	R	C	T	Z	O	B	X	V	P	D
U	G	A	D	I	R	A	P	N	L	E
Y	C	H	R	I	S	T	M	A	S	E
P	**O**	**N**	**G**	**A**	**L**	H	O	G	L	P
L	L	S	B	V	M	U	H	O	B	A
V	Q	N	O	E	P	K	A	B	J	V
P	F	Y	N	C	G	A	R	A	K	A
M	E	D	A	R	A	M	R	G	P	L
I	N	E	L	F	U	M	A	K	X	I
E	B	A	U	I	R	A	M	Z	A	N

Grammar

1. Read the following sentences.

(i) The women and the teenage girls wear special clothes.

(ii) They distribute and exchange the "Jammi Leaves" for blessings.

(iii) They sing and play with great joy.

In the above sentences, the underlined words 'wear', 'distribute', 'exchange', 'sing' and 'play' are verbs. They refer to the present time. The verb that refers to the present time is said to be in the Simple Present.

Simple Present Tense is used :

- To express what is actually now takes place; as,

  Eg. 1. Here comes Ashok. 2. See, how it rains!

- To express a habitual action; as,

  Eg. 1. He gets up early in the morning. 2. He exercises every morning.

- To express universal truths; as; eg. The sun rises in the east.

2. (i) He named his son Raja.

(ii) They won in the great war of Mahabharata.

In the above sentences the underlined words 'named' and 'won' are called verbs but they refer to the past time. The verb that refers to the past time is said to be in the Simple Past.

The Simple Past is used :

- to express that something was done or that took place in past time; as,

  Eg. 1. I met my uncle yesterday. 2. He tested covid-19 positive.

- to express a habitual action in the past; as,

  Eg. Rakesh smoked (used to smoke) along with his friends.

- to express an action actually going on by the time stated; as,

  Eg. While they bathed (were bathing), we fished (were fishing)

*When two actions take place in the past one after the other simultaneously; simple past is used for the later action, and past perfect tense is used for the earlier action.

Eg. The patient had died before the doctor came.

1. Rewrite these sentences using Simple Present Tense of the verbs given in the brackets.

1. The earth ..... (be) almost round. It ..... (revolve) round the sun and ..... (rotate) on its own axis.
2. My father usually ..... (leave) for work at around 10 a.m. and ..... (not return) till 8 p.m.
3. There ..... (be) a famous proverb in English : A rolling stone ..... (gather) no moss. It ..... (mean) that, If a person ..... (keep) changing jobs, he (not make) much progress in life.
4. ..... (you know) who Mr. Raghav is?
   Yes, I ..... (know) him well but I ..... (not meet) him often.
5. The Japanese ..... (not have) land to make a big garden. But they ..... (not waste) their land. They ..... (make) a small garden wherever they ..... (find) a small patch of land.

2. Fill in the blanks with Simple Past Tense.

Last year I _____ (go) to the Fort Warangal on a holiday. It _____(be) fantastic. I _____(visit) lots of interesting places. In the morning we _____ (walk) in the streets of Warangal and Hanmakonda. In the evening we _____(visit) to the Bhadrakali temple. The weather _____(be) strongely fine. But we _____(see) a beautiful rainbow.

Editing

Read the following passage. There is an error in each sentence. Identify and edit it.

Laxmi was reading a story-book sitting of a train. It were very interesting. The story was about an wise man. Just then, an old man came there. He was not able to carry his luggages. He asking Laxmi's father, "Can you please help me?" He helped the old man.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

Ramzan

Ramzan is the most favourite EID, for Muslims. It is also known as 'EID AL FITR' which marks the end of the fasting period. As per the Islamic calendar, the ninth month of the year is celebrated as Ramzan. In this sacred month of the Ramzan, the Muslims obstain from food and water from dawn to dusk. It is said that Ramzan is the month when the Quran was first revealed to the Prophet Mohammad. On the day of the Ramzan Eid, the Muslims offer a special namaz in mosques. They hug and wish one another. A delicious food is prepared and consumed among friends and relatives. They gain blessings of the Almighty. The local politicians and Ministers often hold iftar parties and invite others. Charity is an important aspect of Islam. This occasion is taken to feed the poor. Eid is a time for meeting, greeting and celebrating.

Christmas

Christmas is an annual festival for the Christians. It is observed to commemorate the birth of Jesus Christ on 25th December every year. This day is celebrated as a religious and cultural ceremony by billions of people across the world. Some countries celebrate Christmas for 12-days and form an integral part of the holiday season.

Although the month and date of Jesus's birth are unknown, the Church in the early 4th century fixed the date as Dec. 25. Most of the Christians celebrate the fest as per the Gregorian calendar universally. It is believed that God came into the world in the form of a man to atone for the sins of humanity, rather than knowing Jesus's exact date of birth. Because of gifts giving and many other aspects of the Christmas, we can find heightened economic activities. The holiday has become a significant event and a key sales period for retailers and business. The economic impact of Christmas has grown steadily over the past few centuries in many regions of the world.

A. Fill in the brackets with 'TRUE / FALSE'.

1. Ramzan is the most sacred month for Muslims. ( )
2. Christmas is a bi-annual festival for the Christians. ( )

B. Choose the right option and fill in the blanks.

1. Ramzan is a time to repent for sins done and get closer to the _____
   a) each other b) one another c) Almighty d) parents
2. Ramzan Eid is also known as _____ for Muslims.
   a) Moharram b) Shab-e-Barat c) Bakrid d) Eid-Al-Fitr
3. The economic impact of Christmas has grown _____
   a) steadily b) freely c) highly d) frequently
4. Some countries celebrate Christmas for ____ days
   a) twenty b) twelve c) nine d) seven

C. Answer the following question in one or two sentences.

1. What are the two major festivals referred to in the passage?
2. Why do you think the sight of the new moon brings cheer to the Muslims during Ramzan?
3. Why is the festival of Christmas observed on Dec. 25?

Creative Expression

I. Read the following model invitation and answer the questions that follow.

Imagine that "The Fresher's Day Celebrations" are planned to be organized at your study centre. Invitation card has already been designed duly including the necessary details such as; date, time, venue, chief guest, guests of honour, programme & vote of thanks. Read it carefully.

TELANGANA OPEN SCHOOL SOCIETY

STUDY CENTRE: ZPHS RAMAPURAM

INVITATION

We are delighted to invite you to take part in the joyful occasion of **'FRESHER'S DAY'** Celebrations for the Telangana Open School Society SSC and Intermediate students for the year 2020-21 on 15th July 2020 at 10.00 a.m.

Chief Guest : **Sri Dr. Mohan Reddy, DEO**

Guests of honour : 1. **Sri K. Anand Babu**, Sarpanch

2. **Smt. Bhagya Laxmi**, SMC Chairman

Venue : Abdul Kalam Auditorium, ZPHS Ramapuram.

AGENDA

- Prayer
- Welcome speech (by Coordinator)
- Classical dances by seniors
- Songs by seniors- Speech by hon'ble guests
- Speech by the Chief Guest
- Vote of thanks by Senior student

Centre Coordinator

1. Who invites whom in the invitation?
2. When and where is the 'FRESHER'S DAY' Celebrated?
3. Who is the Chief Guest of the programme?
4. Who are the guests of honour in the programme?
5. Who is the head man of the village?
6. Who conveys the vote of thanks at the end of the meeting?

Features of an invitation:

Appropriate language–format, layout & design – use of persuasive language – maintaining coherence. Details of invitation – conventions of writing – necessary information such as date – time – venue – guests etc.

Imagine that you are the general Secretary of the Youth association of your locality and prepare an invitation inviting the District Collector and other officers and political representatives to participate in the daylong celebrations of Bathukamma festival.

Your invitation should reflect the following points and features.

Day, date, time and venue – playing Bathukamma, singing & dancing – place of immersion etc.,

II. Read the following advertisement about the Sale of Sarees of a cloth showroom and answer the questions that follow.



From 12th October 2020 to 30 November 2020

SRR

POCHAMPALLY HANDLOOM SHOWROOM

Wholesale & Retail

Bus Station Road, SITANAGARAM.

Mega Offer on all Varieties

EXHIBITION – CUM – SALE

40% Discount

Available Categories

*Rainbow coloured sarees *Handloom dress material *Ethnic wear sarees *Updated designs
*Buy 2 get 3 on regular wears

1. What is this advertisement about?
2. How much discount is offered on all varieties?
3. Where is the showroom located?
4. What is the duration of the exhibition-cum-sale?

Now, on behalf of the Telangana State Handicrafts, prepare an advertisement on the sales of Handloom sarees, Pearls, Nirmal Paintings, toys and Pembarthi brassware.

III. Read the following poster and answer the questions that follow.

Recently, Telangana State Agriculture Department organized Agro based products exhibition. In this regard, it released a poster.

Poster



Answer the following questions in one / two sentences each.

1. What is this poster about?
2. Who has issued the poster?
3. What is the Title of the poster?
4. What are the timings of the exhibition?
5. Where is the exhibition conducted?

On account of Bathukamma festival, the Telangana State Handicrafts Department wants to release a poster on Arts and Crafts exhibition to be organized from 16.10.2020. Prepare a poster on behalf of the Department.

Study Skills

Study the following passage on handicrafts and then complete the following table.

The primary objectives of Telangana State Handicrafts Development Corporation Ltd are promotion, development and marketing of artistic handicrafts and textiles and welfare of craft persons working in different craft pockets spread all over Telangana.

The Handicrafts of Telangana region has a strong presence for decades in the market. There is a vast range of Handicrafts from all over Telangana and it is an ideal platform to promote, showcase

and market the products for the benefit of artisans and also to highlight the achievements of Telangana handicrafts.

Wood carvings represent one of the most admired and skilled artworks, executed by highly skilled artisans of the region. Nirmal furniture and Nizamabad panels are the finest examples of creative wooden works in the state.

Paintings represent a highly special and innovative art form that has been practised in Telangana for centuries. Cheriyal Scroll Paintings, Nirmal Paintings and Batik Paintings constitute some of the best painting traditions in the state that are not only attractive but are of high aesthetic value.

Metal Crafts Creating art works using metal is an ancient craft that is considered very complex, unique and highly attractive. Bidri, Brass Art ware, Pembarthi Brassware, Dokra Castings, Silver Filigree, and artefacts made of Silver and Oxidized Metal are quite popular.

Many regions of Telangana produce quality handlooms that are impeccable and quite popular. Narayanpet handlooms, Siddipet Handlooms, Gadwal, Pochampally handlooms and cotton durries are among the best weaving traditions of India, and the pride of Telangana state.

Nirmal Toys and Kondapalli toys are quite prominent in the state. Various art and craft clusters are spread across many districts of the state, heralding a proud tradition, which reflects the cultural excellence of Telangana and the artistic finesse of craftsmen and artisans of the state.

S.No	Art and craft	Popular
1	Wood carving	- Nirmal furniture - Nizamabad panel
2	Paintings	
3	Metal Crafts	
4	Fabrics	
5	Toys	

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Medaram Jatara) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. What is this passage about?
2. Who are the key Goddesses worshipped in the Mela?
3. Where is the village of Medaram located?
4. Who conducts the rituals related to the Goddesses?
5. What do the people offer to the Goddesses?

B. Reading

BANGLE – SELLERS

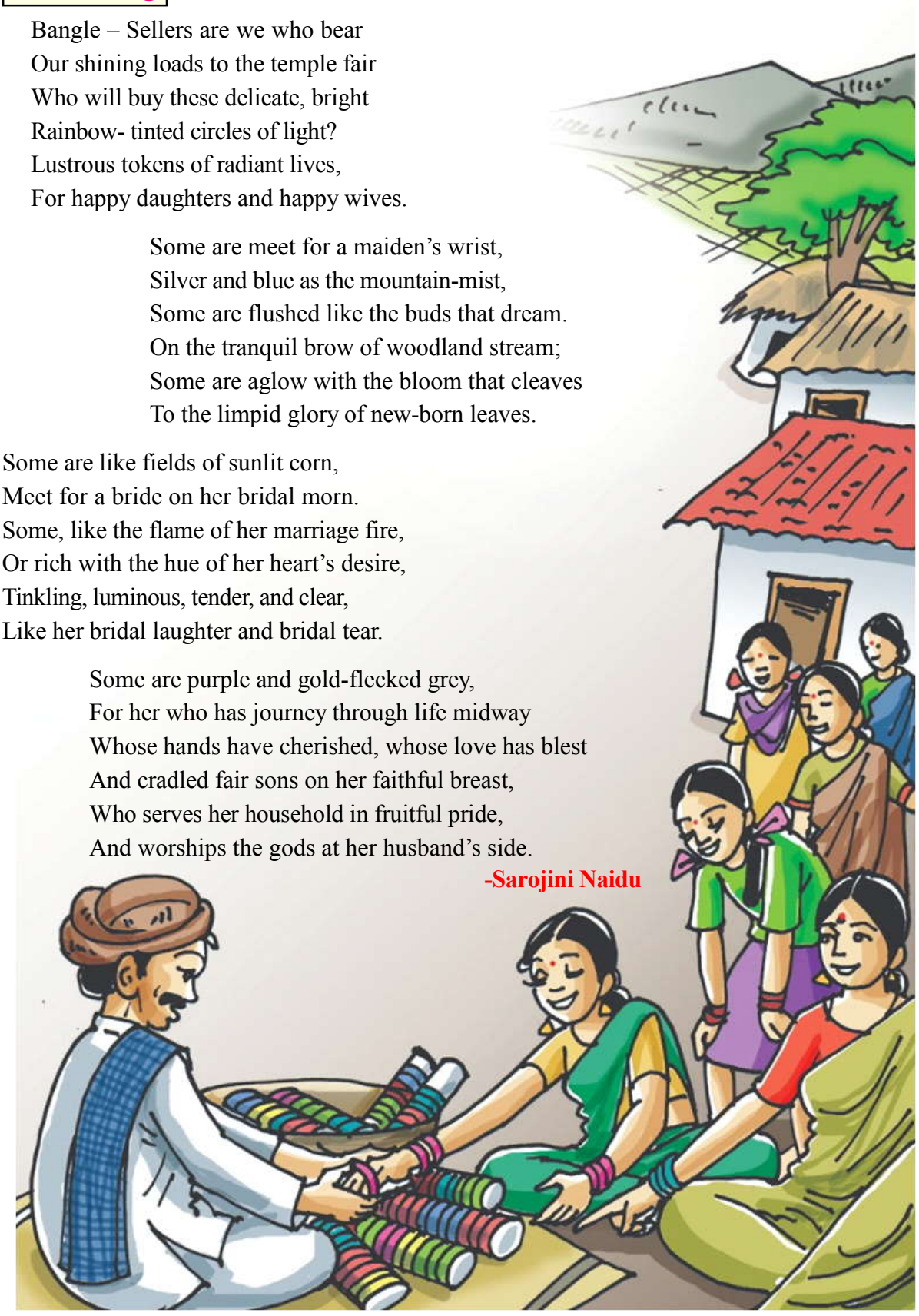
Bangle – Sellers are we who bear
Our shining loads to the temple fair
Who will buy these delicate, bright
Rainbow- tinted circles of light?
Lustrous tokens of radiant lives,
For happy daughters and happy wives.

Some are meet for a maiden's wrist,
Silver and blue as the mountain-mist,
Some are flushed like the buds that dream.
On the tranquil brow of woodland stream;
Some are aglow with the bloom that cleaves
To the limpid glory of new-born leaves.

Some are like fields of sunlit corn,
Meet for a bride on her bridal morn.
Some, like the flame of her marriage fire,
Or rich with the hue of her heart's desire,
Tinkling, luminous, tender, and clear,
Like her bridal laughter and bridal tear.

Some are purple and gold-flecked grey,
For her who has journey through life midway
Whose hands have cherished, whose love has blest
And cradled fair sons on her faithful breast,
Who serves her household in fruitful pride,
And worships the gods at her husband's side.

-Sarojini Naidu



About the Poet :



Sarojini Naidu (1879-1949) is one of the most illustrious daughters of India. She was born in Hyderabad to Bengali parents. She wrote several poems, primarily to promote the world wide glory of Indian culture and history. As a humanist and social activist, she played a prominent role in India's struggle for freedom. Gandhiji called her the Nightingale of India. She was the first woman Governor of a state in Independent India. Her collections of poems are "*the Golden Threshold*", "*Songs of life*", "*the Broken wings*", "*the Scepted Flute songs of India*" and "*The Feather of the Dawn*".

Comprehension

I. Read the following lines from the poem and notice that the underlined words end with the same sound. Such words are called rhyming words.

Bangle – Sellers are we who **bear**

Our shining loads to the temple **fair**

Now, identify the rhyming words from the poem and write them in your notebook.

II. Answer the following questions.

1. Where were the Bangle Sellers taking their shining loads to?
2. What does the first stanza suggest?
3. What are the words that remind us of 'light'?
4. What are the bright bangles tokens of?
5. What kind of bangles are suitable for young unmarried women?
6. Why does a bride laugh and cry on the same occasion?

III. Read the following and answer the questions that follow.

Figures of speech:

1. **Simile**, in which a likeness between two different things is stated in an explicit way using the words 'like' or 'as'.

   Some, like the flame of her marriage fire,

   Or, rich with the hue of her heart's desire

   In these lines the golden and red coloured bangles suitable for a bride are compared to the flame of her marriage fire and the love that she would experience in her new life.

2. **Metaphor** is an indirect comparison of two different things where there is a point of similarity.

   Rainbow-tinted circles of light

   Here, the bangles are compared to a circle of light glowing with different colours

3. **Consonance** is the repetition of consonant sounds in neighbouring words.

   Or, **r**ich with the **h**ue of **h**er **h**eart's desi**r**e

   So**m**e are **m**eet for a **m**aiden's wrist

   These can also be taken as examples of **alliteration** (repetition of consonant sound at the beginning of nearby words) which is a type of consonance.

4. **Visual Imagery** is the ability to form mental images of things and events.

   The poem "The Bangle Sellers" is full of imageries. The poet has compared the bangles of different colours.

Answer the following questions.

1. What is a Simile?
2. What is a Metaphor?
3. What is a Consonance?
4. How can you say that the poem, 'Bangle Sellers' is full of imageries?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Bathukamma' **(Reading).**		
I read and understood the poem, 'Bangle Sellers' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to fill in the blanks with appropriate words from the text **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use Simple Present and Simple Past sentences **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage and write answers to the questions that followed. **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to prepare an invitation, an advertisement and a poster on my own. **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to comprehend the text and fill in the boxes **(Study Skills).**		
I was able to talk on, 'Telangana is famous for Art and Culture' and 'The Festival I like to celebrate'. I listened to the text and understood about 'Medaram Jatara' read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

8 MUSIC AND FILMS

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the text.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use modals, active voice and passive voice.
- ❏ comprehend the unseen passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ write a biographical sketch and a notice.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by filling in the table.
- ❏ listen to the text about Ghantasala and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher /instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

A Tribute

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. Who are the people in the above picture?
2. What is their speciality?
3. There is a significant acquaintance between them. Can you identify and highlight it?

Talk On : ***Select any one of the above singers and talk to your friend about him.***

Reading

I

Sripathi Panditaradhyula Balasubrahmanyam (4 June 1946–25 September 2020), also referred to as S.P.Balu or SPB, was an Indian musician, playback singer, music director, actor, dubbing artist and film producer who worked predominantly in Telugu, Tamil, Kannada, Hindi and Malayalam. SPB made his singing debut in1966 with the Telugu movie Sri Sri Sri Maryada Ramanna, and sang over 47,000 songs in as many as in 16 languages including Telugu, Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada, and Hindi. He also won the Guinness World Record for recording the highest number of songs by a singer. He bagged six National Film Awards for Best Male

Playback Singer for his songs in four different languages (Kannada, Telugu, Tamil, and Hindi). He won 25 'Andhra Pradesh State Nandi Awards' for his work in Telugu cinema, apart from numerous other state awards from Karnataka and Tamil Nadu. In addition, he also garnered six Film fare Awards. In 2012, he received the state NTR National Award for his contributions to Indian cinema. In 2016, he was honored with the 'Indian Film Personality of the Year' consisting of a Silver Peacock Medal. He was a recipient of civilian awards, 'Padma Shri (2001) and Padma Bhushan (2011).'

S.P.Balasubramanyam was born in Nellore into a Telugu family. His father, late S.P.Sambamurthy, was a Harikatha artist who had also acted in plays. His mother was Sakunthalamma. He has two brothers and five sisters, including singer S.P. Sailaja. His son is S.P.Charan who is also a popular south Indian singer, actor and a producer.



Balasubrahmanyam developed an interest in music at an early age, studied notations and learned music. He enrolled at JNTU College of Engineering, Anantapur with the intention of becoming an engineer. He discontinued his studies early due to typhoid, and joined as an Associate Member of the Institution of Engineers, Chennai.

He continued to pursue music during his engineering studies and won awards at singing competitions. In 1964, he won the first prize in a music competition for amateur singers organized by the Madras-based Telugu Cultural Organisation.

He was the leader of a light music troupe composed of Anirutta (on the harmonium), Ilayaraaja (on guitar and later on harmonium), Baskar (on percussion), and Gangai Amaran (on guitar). He was selected as the best singer in a singing competition which was judged by S.P. Kodandapani and Ghantasala. Often visiting music composers seeking opportunities, his first audition song was "Nilave Ennidam Nerungadhe". It was rendered by Veteran playback singer P.B.Srinivas, who used to write and give him multi-lingual verses in Telugu, Tamil, Hindi, Kannada, Malayalam, Sanskrit, English and Urdu.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Where and when was Balasubrahmanyam born?
2. Who were his parents?
3. Who selected him as the best singer in a singing competition?
4. What was his first audition song and who rendered it?

II

Balasubrahmanyam made his debut as a playback singer on December 15, 1966 with Sri Sri Sri Maryada Ramanna, a Telugu film scored by his mentor, S. P. Kodandapani. The first non-Telugu song that he recorded just eight days after his debut Telugu song was in Kannada in 1966 for the film, 'Nakkare Ade Swarga,' starring Kannada comedy stalwart T.R.Narasimharaju.



He recorded his first Tamil song "Athaanodu Ippadi Irundhu Eththanai Naalaachu", a duet with L.R.Eswari in the music direction of M.S.Viswanathan for the film Hotel Ramba,which never got released. Other early songs he sang were duets with P.Susheela,"Iyarkai EnnumIlaya Kanni" in the 1969 film Shanti Nilayam, starring Gemini Ganesh, and "Aayiram Nilavae Vaa" for MGR in Adimaippenn. His first song with S.Janaki was "Pournami Nilavil Pani VizhumIravil" in Kannippenn. He was then introduced to the Malayalam film industry by G. Devarajan in the film Kadalppalam.

He has the rare distinction of rendering the most number of songs in a single day by any singer. He recorded 21songs in Kannada for the composer Upendra Kumar in Bengaluru from 9am to 9pm on 8, February, 1981. Furthermore, he also recorded 19 songs in Tamil and 16 songs in Hindi in a day, which is a notable achievement and a record.

He established a prolific career. "There were days when I used to record 15 to 20 songs, but only for Anand-Milind. And I would take the last flight back to Chennai," SPB said.

In the 1970s, he also worked with M.S.Viswanathan in Tamil movies for actors such as M.G.Ramachandran, Sivaji Ganesan and Gemini Ganesan. He recorded duets with P.Susheela, S.Janaki,Vani Jayaram and L.R. Eswari. Balasubrahmanyam's association with Ilayaraaja began even before Ilayaraaja came to the cine field. In those days, SPB used to sing in towns and villages all over south India and Ilayaraaja, then an unknown harmonium and guitar player, accompanied, SPB by playing in his concerts.

Balasubrahmanyam came to international prominence with the 1980 film Sankarabharanam. The film is considered to be one of the best films ever to emerge from the Telugu film industry. Directed by K. Vishwanath, the film's sound track was composed by K.V. Mahadevan, and led to an increase in the usage of Karnatak music in Telugu cinema. Not a classically trained singer, he used a "film music" aesthetic in recording the songs. Balasubrahmanyam received his first National Film Award for the Best Male Playback Singer for his work. His first work in Hindi films was in the following year, in Ek Duuje Ke Liye (1981), for which he received another National Film Award for Best Male Playback Singer.

Balasubrahmanyam began to record more songs in Tamil, especially for Ilayaraaja with S.Janaki, the trio considered to be highly successful in the Tamil film industry from the late1970s and throughout the1980s. The songs were based on classical music, such as in "Saagara Sangamam" (1983), for which both Ilayaraaja and S.P.B won National Film Awards, "Swathi Muthyam" (1986) and 'Rudraveena' (1988) which again won National Awards for Ilayaraaja.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. When did he make his debut as a playback singer?
2. Who introduced him to the Malayalam film industry?
3. Name the actors with whom he worked in Tamil movies?
4. Who are the three singers considered as trio in the given text?

III

In the 1990s, he worked with composers such as Vidyasagar, M.M.Keeravani, S.A.Rajkumar and Deva among others, but his association with A.R.Rahman turned out be a major success.



He received his fourth National Film Award for the Best Male Playback Singer for the song, 'Umandu Ghumandu' from the Kannada film 'Ganayogi Panchakshari Gavayi' (1995), which was a Hindustani classical music-based composition by Hamsalekha.

Balasubrahmanyam recorded three songs for A. R. Rahman in his debut film 'Roja'. He began a long time association with Rahman since then. Other popular songs include, 'July Maadham' from 'Pudhiya Mugam', which also marked the debut of singer Anupama, 'Mannoothu Manthayilae' from 'Kizhakku Cheemayile' which was a folk number and he almost sang all songs in the musical love story Duet and 'ThangaThaamarai' from 'Minsara Kanavu' which fetched him the sixth and latest of his National Film Award for the Best Male Playback Singer till date.

In 2013, Balasubrahmanyam recorded the title song for 'Chennai Express', singing for the lead actor Shahrukh Khan, under the music direction of Vishal Shekhar. He returned to Hindi film music after being away from it for 15years.

In May 2020, SPB crooned a song on humanity titled 'Bharath Bhoomi' which was composed by Ilayaraaja as a tribute to the people such as police, army, doctors, nurses and janitors who have been significantly working amid COVID-19 pandemic. The video song was officially unveiled by Ilayaraaja through his official YouTube account on 30 May 2020 in both Tamil and Hindi languages.



Balasubrahmanyam accidentally became a dubbing artist with K.Balachander's film 'Manmadha Leela', the dubbed Telugu version of 'Manmadha Leela', providing a voice-over for Kamal Haasan.

He has also provided voice-overs for various other artists, including Rajinikanth, Vishnuvardhan, Salman Khan, K.Bhagyaraj, Mohan, Anil Kapoor, Girish Karnad, Gemini Ganesan, Arjun Sarja, Nagesh, Karthik, and Raghuvaran in various languages.

He was assigned as the default dubbing artist for Kamal Haasan in Telugu-dubbed versions of Tamil films. For the Telugu version of 'Dasavathaaram', he gave voice to seven characters (including the female character) out of ten characters played by Kamal Haasan. He was awarded the Nandi Award for the Best Male Dubbing Artist for the films 'Annamayya' and 'Sri Sai Mahima'. He dubbed for Nandamuri Balakrishna for the Tamil version of the movie 'Sri Rama Rajyam' in 2012. He also dubbed for Ben Kingsley in the Telugu-dubbed version of 'Gandhi'.

On August, 5, 2020, Balasubrahmanyam tested positive for COVID-19 and was admitted to MGM Healthcare in Chennai. Subsequently, his health deteriorated and he was shifted to the intensive care unit in a critical state. He required a ventilator and extra corporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) support.

On 7, September 2020, although Balasubrahmanyam tested negative for the corona virus, he remained on a ventilator. His son said SPB was responsive and watching tennis and cricket matches on his iPod. He died on September 25 after a month-long hospitalisation.

Balu is no more. But he is among us with his unforgettable songs. His versatility lives on and on and on.

www.thehindu.com

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Mention the movie that fetched him National Film Award.
2. Name the debut film in which he recorded 3 songs and for whom did he record?
3. Name the song that he crooned on humanity and who composed it?
4. Whom did he work for as a dubbing artist? List out the names.

Write the meanings of the following words(Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

numerous	=	distinction	=
garnered	=	prominence	=
subsequently	=	prolific	=
amateur	=	significant	=
troupe	=	versatility	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Describe about S.P. Balasubrahmanyam's childhood and early life?
2. What was his aspiration and what did he pursue academically?
3. List out the awards he won for his compositions.
4. How did he associate with A.R. Rahman?
5. Describe how he became a dubbing artist.
6. What did he leave as legacy?

Vocabulary

Read the following passage and notice the underlined words.

He continued to pursue music during his engineering studies and won awards at singing competitions. In 1964, he won the first prize in a music competition for amateur singers organized by the Madras-based Telugu Cultural Organisation.

The word pairs, 'engineering studies, singing competitions, music competition, amateur singers, cultural organization' are found together. That means they co-occur. Such co-occuring words or word combinations are called 'collocations'.

1. **Fill in the blanks with the words from the box below that collocates with the underlined words or phrases.**

trained best international national sound playback

Balasubrahmanyam came to _____ prominence with the 1980 film Sankarabharanam. The film is considered to be one of the _____ films ever to emerge from the Telugu film industry. Directed by K. Vishwanath, the film's _____ track was composed by K.V. Mahadevan, and led to an increase in the usage of Karnatak music in Telugu cinema. Not a classically _____ singer, he used a "film music" aesthetic in recording the songs. Balasubrahmanyam received his first National Film Award for the Best Male _____ Singer for his work. His first work in Hindi films was

in the following year, in 'Ek Duuje Ke Liye' (1981), for which he received another _____ Film Award for Best Male Playback Singer.

2. Can you find them out?

Names of five famous singers (three male and two female) and four musical instruments are hidden in the following grid. Find them and write their names in the table. One is done for you.











C	M	K	S	R	O	L	F	M	L
B	A	L	U	F	K	N	L	J	A
H	A	R	M	O	N	I	U	M	T
R	L	N	G	K	R	T	T	R	A
T	A	B	L	A	I	A	E	A	M
S	**U**	**S**	**H**	**E**	**E**	**L**	**A**	F	C
M	R	V	E	E	N	A	P	I	K
G	H	A	N	T	A	S	A	L	A

Grammar

I. 1. Look at the underlined words in the following sentences from the lesson.

- He continued to pursue music during his engineering studies and won awards at singing competitions.
- He established a prolific career.
- Balasubrahmanyam came to international prominence with the 1980 film Sankarabharanam.
- Balasubrahmanyam received his first National Film Award for Best Male Playback Singer for his work.

The underlined words are verbs in the simple past tense and refer to actions that took place in the past. The Simple Past Tense is used here to talk of completed actions in the past.

Pick out 5 sentences from the lesson which are in the Simple Past Tense. Write them in your notebook.

2. Read the following sentence from the lesson.

- SPB was watching tennis and cricket matches on his iPod.

The underlined part of the above sentence is in the Past Continuous Tense form. The Past Continuous Tense is used to talk about or describe an action which was happening at a particular time in the past.

Fill in the blanks with appropriate forms of the verbs given in the brackets.

1. They _____ with each other when the police_____. (fight, arrive)
2. While he _____ it_____ to rain. (play, begin)

3. The children _____a film when the lights _____ off. (watch, go off)

4. My mother was _____ when the guests _____. (still cook, arrive)

5. Father was _____ the T.V. when the bell _____. (watch, ring)

6. We _____ready for our journey when the power _____off. (get, go)

II. Active and Passive voice.

Here are two sentences taken from the text.

Ex: 1. He garnered six filmfare awards.

2. The video song was unveiled by Ilayaraja.

First sentence is in the active voice. The active voice describes a sentence where the subject performs the action stated by the verb. Second sentence is in the passive voice. It means that a subject is a recipient of a verb's action.

Read the sentences given in the following table.

Active voice	**Passive voice**
He garnered six film fare awards.	**Six film fare awards were garnered by him.**
Ilayaraja unveiled the video song	**The video song was unveiled by Ilayaraja.**

Now Read any three lessons of your text book and pick out any six of the active voice statements and change them into passive voice.

III. Read the following conversation carefully.

Amit : Good morning, How do you do?

Rohan : Good morning, How do you do? Amit.

Amit : I **would** like to know from you regarding your interests.

Rohan : I am glad to share my interests and even more glad if they can motivate you by any means.

Amit : **Could** you please tell me your areas of interests?

Rohan : Well, I **would** like to tell you that music is my passion.

Amit : **Will** you sing a song?

Rohan : Sure, I **will** sing… but some other time.

Amit : I heard you were popular singer who **would** sing songs melodiously and won hundreds of hearts in your college.

Rohan : I **used to** dive in singing during my college days but these days, due to busy life, I feel I have lost practice. I **must** get back to it.

Amit : Oh! Sorry to hear that from you. Find time to practice to maintain consistent grip on your skill.

Rohan : Thanks for your concern and suggestion. Right now, I **may** not get back to it but I **shall** try in future so that I **can** unfold the essence of music.

Amit : Fine! Hope to see you emerging once again as the best singer.

Rohan : Good gracious! I **will** certainly try so that I **might** keep up the blessing of all your confidence.

Amit : Good bye! Have a nice day.

Rohan : You too, Good bye!

The words given in **bold** letters in the above conversation perform different functions. They are called **modal auxiliaries** or **modals**. Their functions are given below.

Modal Function

shall	obligation, offer, order, suggestion
should	obligation, advice
can	ability, possibility, permission
could	request, suggestion, permission, possibility, ability
will	certainty, intention, futurity , purpose
would	offer, preference, past habit, future of the past
may	permission, possibility, wish
might	possibility
must	compulsion, inference
used to	refer to things in the past which are no longer true

Some important points about modals.

1. Modals take any subject before them. There is no Subject-Verb agreement problem.
2. No two modals co-occur in a sentence. Eg. The film will be released next week.
3. The main verb will always be the present form after the modals. Eg. He cannot move the big stone.
4. Past form of some modals stands for 'politeness'.

   Eg. (i) Would you like to have some tea?

   (ii) Could you lend me your book?

2 Read the following sentences and identify the functions performed by the modals.

a) He can sing for eight hours at a stretch.

b) You could take an umbrella, it's raining outside.

c) We should complete the shooting by tomorrow evening.

d) Shall I wait till you come?

e) The time was up but the makeup person would not turn up.

f) The car hasn't arrived yet. It must've got a flat tyre.

g) There may be heavy rains tomorrow. So, why couldn't we go for indoor shooting?

h) Will you join us for tea?

i) The agreement between the two parties shall be in force for two years.

j) It might be an idea to postpone the release of the film.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

Corona virus or COVID-19 is said to have first originated in China's Wuhan. It was declared a pandemic on March 11 by World Health Organisation (WHO).

Symptoms and how does it spread?

The COVID -19 virus spreads primarily through droplets of saliva or discharge from the nose when an infected person coughs or sneezes, as per WHO. Which is why, it's extremely important to practice respiratory etiquette (for example, by coughing into a fixed elbow).

What can be done for prevention?

WHO recommends to prevent infection and to slow transmission of COVID-19.

- Wash your hands regularly with soap and water, or clean them with alcohol-based hand rub.
- Maintain at least 1 metre distance between you and people coughing or sneezing.
- Avoid touching your face.
- Cover your mouth and nose when coughing or sneezing. However, WHO advises rational use of medical masks to avoid unnecessary wastage of precious resources and misuse of masks.
- Stay home if you feel unwell.
- Refrain from smoking and other activities that weaken the lungs.
- Practice physical distancing by avoiding unnecessary travel and staying away from large groups of people.

1. State whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE:

(a) Corona spread is a bacterial infection. ( )

(b) It is a transmitted infection from person to person. ( )

(c) It spreads through droplets of saliva or discharge from the nose. ( )

2. Choose the correct answer and write (a), (b), (c) or (d) in the brackets.

(i) COVID-19, which is said to have first originated in China's Wuhan, was declared a pandemic on March11 by WHO. The meaning of the underlined word is.... ( )

(a) terrible (b) widespread (c) drastic (d) prevalent or outbreak

(ii) It is the infection of ..... ( )

(a) respiratory syndrome (c) renal syndrome

(b) digestive syndrome (d) cardiac syndrome

(iii) The way out to control the spread of infection is to ..... ( )

(a) break the transmission chain and slow down the spread

(b) take proper medication

(c) relax and take rest

(d) give vaccination in time

3. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

(i) Mention any two important precautionary measures to control the transmission of corona virus.

(ii) Mention any two symptoms of this disease.

Creative Expression

Read the following notice carefully.

NOTICE

Date: 19/10/2020

Awareness and Prevention Notice (Novel Corona virus)

For the safety of you, your colleagues and your families, we kindly request you all to complete and return an Awareness and **Prevention Form** on arrival at the training centre confirming;

(1) no corona virus symptoms (fever, cold, cough),

(2) no corona virus symptoms within the last 48 hours

(3) no contact with persons infected or suspected to be infected with Covid-19 and

(4) no travel to any prohibited locations as per guidelines of the national authorities *in the past two weeks.

sd/-

Now Answer the following questions.

1. What is the notice about?

2. What is requested in the given notice?
3. Who are concerned for safety measures as per the given notice?
4. What are implemented as per the given notice?
5. What is to be confirmed at the training centre as per the instruction of the notice?

You have read the given notice and comprehended it. Now imagine yourself as the secretary of the Telangana State Disaster Management team and write a notice to the public insisting them to follow the recommendations of WHO as precautionary measures to stay safe and stay healthy.

Study Skills

Read the text, 'A Tribute' once again and then complete the following table.

04.06.1946	SP Balasubramanyam was born
1966	
1969	
08.02.1981	
1981	
1983	
1986	
1988	
2012	
2016	
05.08.2020	
07.09.2020	
25.09.2020	

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Sangeeta Vidwan) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. When was Ghantasala Venkateswara Rao born?
2. In which movement did he participate?
3. Mention the songs that made him a famous playback singer?
4. What is his distinction of performance that stands remarkable?
5. What is his last gift to the people?
6. When did his career come to an end?

Assignment/Project work

You have read the text, ' A Tribute to S.P. Balasubramanyam'. Now collect information on any two of your favourite, famous playback singers and write a biographical sketch on them. You may include the following.

Date and place of birth

Information about the family

Hardships/ difficulties faced

Achievements, prizes, awards and honours of the person

Important events or moments in the life of the person like phases of education, profession, marriage and family

What are the qualities in him/her that inspire and what message is elicited

Contribution to the field of music world

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'A Tribute' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to fill in the blanks with appropriate words from the text **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use Simple Past and Past Continuous, active and passive voice and modals **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage on Covid-19 and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write a biographical sketch and a notice **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to comprehend the text and fill in the boxes **(Study skills).**		
I listened to and understood the text about 'Ghantasala' read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

FRIENDSHIP 9

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

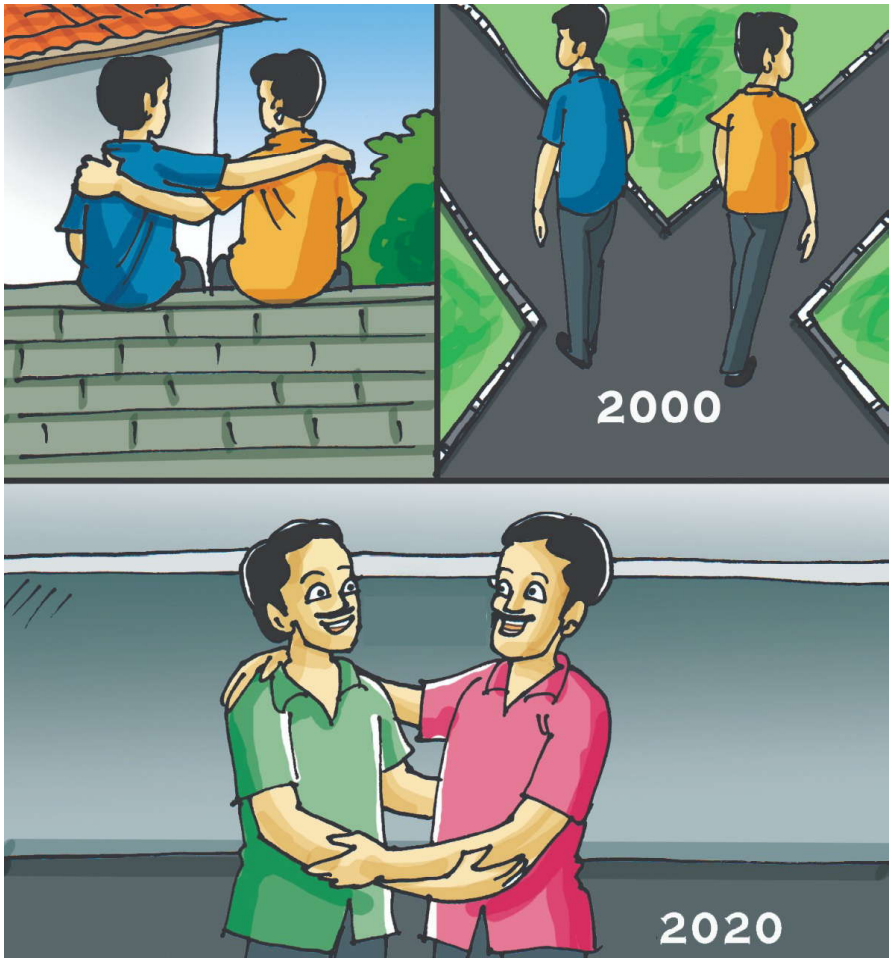
- ❏ read and understand the story.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use simple past and past perfect tense.
- ❏ comprehend the textual passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ describe your friend in terms of his/her physical features, manners, likes and dislikes.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by describing the characters of a story.
- ❏ listen to the story and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

After Twenty Years

Look at the the following pictures and answer the questions that follow.



1. What do you see in the pictures?
2. Have you ever met a friend after a long time? What happened then?
3. What are your ideas about friendship?

Talk On : ***Talk to your friend on, 'A friend in need is a friend indeed'.***

Reading

Here is a story entitled 'After Twenty Years' which is about two best friends who had to part ways. They return to keep an appointment they had made twenty years ago. Read to find out what happens when they meet again.

I

The policeman on the beat moved up the avenue impressively. The impressiveness was habitual and not for show, for spectators were few. The time was barely 10 O'clock at night, but chilly gusts of wind with a taste of rain in them had well-nigh de-peopled the streets.

Trying doors as he went, twirling his club with many intricate and artful movements, turning now and then to cast his watchful eye adown the pacific thoroughfare, the officer, with his stalwart form and slight swagger, made a fine picture of a guardian of the peace. The vicinity was one that kept early hours. Now and then you might see the lights of a cigar store or of an all–night lunch counter; but the majority of the doors belonged to business places that had long since been closed.



When about midway of a certain block the policeman suddenly slowed his walk. In the doorway of a darkened hardware store a man leaned, with an unlighted cigar in his mouth. As the policeman walked up to him, the man spoke up quickly.

"It's all right, officer," he said, reassuringly. "I'm just waiting for a friend. It's an appointment made twenty years ago. Sounds a little funny to you, doesn't it? Well, I'll explain if you'd like to make certain it's all straight. About that long ago there used to be a restaurant where this store stands — 'Big Joe' Brady's restaurant."

"Until five years ago," said the policeman. "It was torn down then."

The man in the doorway struck a match and lit his cigar. The light showed a pale, square–jawed face with keen eyes, and a little white scar near his right eyebrow. His scarf pin was a large diamond, oddly set.

"Twenty years ago tonight," said the man, "I dined here at 'Big Joe' Brady's with Jimmy Wells, my best chum, and the finest chap in the world. He and I were raised here in New York, just like two brothers, together. I was eighteen and Jimmy was twenty. The next morning I was to start for the West to make my fortune. You couldn't have dragged Jimmy out of New York; he thought it was the only place on earth. Well, we agreed that night that we would meet here again exactly twenty years from that date and time, no matter what our conditions might be or from what distance we might have to come. We figured that in twenty years each of us ought to have our destiny worked out and our fortunes made, whatever they were going to be."

"It sounds pretty interesting," said the policeman. "Rather a long time between meets, though, it seems to me. Haven't you heard from your friend since you left?"

"Well, yes, for a time we corresponded," said the other. "But after a year or two we lost track of each other. You see, the West is a pretty big proposition, and I kept hustling around over it pretty

lively. But I know Jimmy will meet me here if he's alive, for he always was the truest, staunchest old chap in the world. He'll never forget. I came a thousand miles to stand in this door tonight, and it's worth it if my old partner turns up."

The waiting man pulled out a handsome watch, the lids of it set with small diamonds.

"Three minutes to ten," he announced. "It was exactly ten o'clock when we parted here at the restaurant door."

"Did pretty well out West, didn't you?" asked the policeman

"You bet! I hope Jimmy has done half as well. He was a kind of plodder, though, good fellow as he was. I've had to compete with some of the sharpest wits going to get my pile. A man gets in a groove in New York. It takes the West to put a razor–edge on him."

The policeman twirled his club and took a step or two.

"I'll be on my way. Hope your friend comes around all right. Going to call time on him sharp?"

"I should say not!" said the other. "I'll give him half an hour at least. If Jimmy is alive on earth he'll be here by that time. So long, officer."

"Good–night, sir," said the policeman, passing on along his beat, trying doors as he went.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. How was the weather in the beginning of the story?
2. When was the appointment made?
3. What did the policeman keep doing while on his rounds?
4. Who were raised in New York just like two brothers?

II

There was now a fine, cold drizzle falling, and the wind had risen from its uncertain puffs into a steady blow. The few foot passengers astir in that quarter hurried dismally and silently along with coat collars turned high and pocketed hands. And in the door of the hardware store the man who had come a thousand miles to fill an appointment, uncertain almost to absurdity, with the friend of his youth, smoked his cigar and waited.

About twenty minutes he waited, and then a tall man in a long overcoat, with collar turned up to his ears, hurried across from the opposite side of the street. He went directly to the waiting man.

"Is that you, Bob?" he asked, doubtfully.

"Is that you, Jimmy Wells?" cried the man in the door.

"Bless my heart!" exclaimed the new arrival, grasping both the other's hands with his own. "It's Bob, sure as fate. I was certain I'd find you here if you were still in existence. Well, well, well!—twenty years is a long time. The old restaurant's gone, Bob; I wish it had lasted, so we could have had another dinner there. How has the West treated you, old man?"

"Bully; it has given me everything I asked it for. You've changed lots, Jimmy. I never thought you were so tall by two or three inches."

"Oh, I grew a bit after I was twenty."

"Doing well in New York, Jimmy?"

"Moderately. I have a position in one of the city departments. Come on, Bob; we'll go around to a place I know of, and have a good long talk about old times."

The two men started up the street, arm in arm. The man from the West, his egotism enlarged by success, was beginning to outline the history of his career. The other, submerged in his overcoat, listened with interest.

At the corner stood a drug store, brilliant with electric lights. When they came into this glare each of them turned simultaneously to gaze upon the other's face.

The man from the West stopped suddenly and released his arm.

"You're not Jimmy Wells," he snapped. "Twenty years is a long time, but not long enough to change a man's nose from a Roman to a pug."

"It sometimes changes a good man into a bad one," said the tall man. "You've been under arrest for ten minutes, 'Silky' Bob. Chicago thinks you may have dropped over our way and wires us she wants to have a chat with you. Going quietly, are you? That's sensible. Now, before we go on to the station here's a note I was asked to hand you. You may read it here at the window. It's from Patrolman Wells."

The man from the West unfolded the little piece of paper handed him. His hand was steady when he began to read, but it trembled a little by the time he had finished. The note was rather short.

BOB,

I was at the appointed place on time. When you struck the match to light your cigar I saw it was the face of the man wanted in Chicago. Somehow I couldn't do it myself, so I went around and got a plain clothes man to do the job.

-JIMMY.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Who was the tall man?
2. When did Bob realise that the tall man was not his friend?
3. What did the tall man give Bob?
4. Who had a position in the city department?

About the Author



O. Henry (1862 – 1910) is a popular American short-story writer whose original name is William Sydney Porter. His stories are well-known throughout the world. They expressed the effect of coincidence on character and often had unexpected twists in the end. His prolific writing period began in 1902 in New York City, where he wrote 381 short stories. O. Henry's short story 'After Twenty Years' was first published in the Sunday edition of the New York World in 1905. A few of his other popular short stories are, 'The Gift of the Magi, The Cop and the Anthem, The Ransom of Red Chief, A Retrieved Reformation and The Third Ingredient.'

Write the meanings of the following words(Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

twirling	=	stalwart	=
hustling	=	swagger	=
intricate	=	chum	=
staunchest	=	puffs	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why did the friends part ways?
2. Why was a man waiting in the doorway of a darkened hardware store?
3. Why did Bob move to the West?
4. Why did Chicago police want to arrest Bob?
5. Why didn't Jimmy Wells arrest Bob? What does it tell about Jimmy Wells?

6. "It sometimes changes a good man into a bad one." Who was the good man? Why? Justify your opinion.
7. Which character would you like in the story 'After Twenty Years'? Why? Explain.

Vocabulary

I. Find the antonyms for the following words from the story.

misfortune	X	fold	X
remember	X	enemy	X
certain	X	bad	X
minority	X	ugly	X
failure	X	long	X

II. Read the following passage and fill in the blanks with the words given in the box below.

in, of, along, to, with, into

There was now a fine, cold drizzle falling, and the wind had risen from its uncertain puffs _____ a steady blow. The few foot passengers astir _____ that quarter hurried dismally and silently_____ with coat collars turned high and pocketed hands. And in the door _____ the hardware store the man who had come a thousand miles _____ fill an appointment, uncertain almost to absurdity, _____ the friend of his youth, smoked his cigar and waited.

III. Read the following sentences and fill in the blanks choosing appropriate modals given in the box.

should, may, will, might, ought to

1. Now and then you _____ see the lights of a cigar store or of an all–night lunch counter;
2. We figured that in twenty years each of us _____ have our destiny worked out and our fortunes made, whatever they were going to be.
3. "I _____ say not!" said the other.
4. "I _____ be on my way.
5. You _____ read it here at the window.

Grammar

I. Read the following paragraphs with a special focus on the highlighted words.

The man in the doorway **struck** a match and **lit** his cigar. The light **showed** a pale, square–jawed face with keen eyes, and a little white scar near his right eyebrow. His scarf pin **was** a large diamond, oddly **set**.

When about midway of a certain block the policeman suddenly **slowed** his walk. In the doorway of a darkened hardware store a man **leaned**, with an unlighted cigar in his mouth. As the policeman **walked** up to him, the man **spoke** up quickly.

Have you observed all the words underlined in the above paragraphs? The words express that the actions were completed. They are in Simple Past. We use past form of the verb and be-forms like 'was' and 'were' to express past actions.

Read the following passage and fill up the blanks with suitable word forms

There _____ (be) now a fine, cold drizzle falling, and the wind had _____(rise) from its uncertain puffs into a steady blow. The few foot passengers astir in that quarter _____(hurry) dismally and silently along with coat collars _____(turn) high and _____(pocket) hands. And in the door of the hardware store the man who had (come) a thousand miles to fill an appointment, uncertain almost to absurdity, with the friend of his youth,_____(smoke) his cigar and _____(wait).

II. Read the following sentence with a special focus on the highlighted words.

- His hand was steady when he began to read, but it **trembled** a little by the time he **had finished**.

When two actions took place in the past it is necessary to show which action took place earlier than the other. The past perfect is used for the earlier action (had finished - had + past participle) and the simple past (trembled - past form) is used for the latter action.

Read the following sentences and fill up the blanks with suitable forms of the verbs.

1. Before Jimmy was at the appointed place Bob _____already _____ (reach) it.
2. The police _____ (arrest) Bob by the time he_____ (realise).
3. The two friends _____ (take) dinner before they ———. (depart)
4. Now and then you might see the lights of a cigar store or of an all–night lunch counter; but the majority of the doors belonged to business places that_____ long since_____(be close).
5. The Chicago police _____ (give) information to New York police about Bob by the time he_____ (arrive) there.

Now combine the following pairs of sentences using the Past Perfect and the Simple Past. (use *after, before* or *when* as linkers) *The first one has been done for you.*

1. I finished my walking. I took bath.

A. *After I had finished my walking, I took bath.*

or

I had finished my walking before I took bath.

2. She met with an accident. She rushed to the hospital.

A. _____

3. He completed his homework. He went to bed.

A. _____

4. I finished my dinner. My father came.

A. _____

5. I fell seriously ill. I met my family doctor.

A. _____

6. I locked the door. I went out to meet my friend at a restaurant.

A. _____

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

"It's all right, officer," he said, reassuringly. "I'm just waiting for a friend. It's an appointment made twenty years ago. Sounds a little funny to you, doesn't it? Well, I'll explain if you'd like to make certain it's all straight. About that long ago there used to be a restaurant where this store stands— 'Big Joe' Brady's restaurant."

"Until five years ago," said the policeman. "It was torn down then."

The man in the doorway struck a match and lit his cigar. The light showed a pale, square–jawed face with keen eyes, and a little white scar near his right eyebrow. His scarf pin was a large diamond, oddly set.

"Twenty years ago tonight," said the man, "I dined here at 'Big Joe' Brady's with Jimmy Wells, my best chum, and the finest chap in the world. He and I were raised here in New York, just like two brothers, together. I was eighteen and Jimmy was twenty. The next morning I was to start for the West to make my fortune. You couldn't have dragged Jimmy out of New York; he thought it

was the only place on earth. Well, we agreed that night that we would meet here again exactly twenty years from that date and time, no matter what our conditions might be or from what distance we might have to come. We figured that in twenty years each of us ought to have our destiny worked out and our fortunes made, whatever they were going to be."

1. State whether the following statements are TRUE or FALSE.

1. The narrator of the passage was waiting for a police officer. ( )
2. Both Jimmy and Bob were of the same age. ( )
3. The friends parted one night after watching a movie together. ( )

2. Answer following questions choosing either 'a', 'b' or 'c' from the choices given below it.

1. The appointment was made ..... ( )
   (a) eighteen years ago (b) twenty years ago (c) when they were born
2. In place of 'Big Joe' Brady's restaurant ..... ( )
   (a) there is a store (b) there is a coffee shop (c) there is a hotel
3. After twenty years the two friends ..... ( )
   (a) became rich (b) became enemies
   (c) one became a police officer and the other became a thief
4. According to the narrator of the passage Jimmy could not move out of New York because ..... ( )
   (a) he was afraid to move out of New York
   (b) he was more attached to New York
   (c) he thought that it was the best place in the world

3. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences.

1. Who were the two friends mentioned in the passage?
2. Why did the narrator go to the West?
3. What was the agreement between the two friends?

Creative Expression

(i) You have read the passage, 'A letter to a friend'. Write a letter to your best friend describing your childhood experiences.

(ii) Describe your friend in terms of his/her physical features, manners, likes and dislikes.

Study Skills

Study the following Manchi mithrulu film (1969) story and describe the characters of Seenu and Gopi

Gopi (Krishna) and Seenu (Sobhan Babu) are best friends. Gopi is a straightforward person who cannot tolerate injustice and gets easily angered. His father is no more but he has a mother and sister Indira (Vijayanirmala). He gets differences with his mother and walks out of the house to live individually. He comes to his friend Seenu and they both search for jobs together. Due to the brash nature of Gopi, he struggles to sustain in any job he gets. Seenu tries to convince Gopi about the importance of practical living and explains him how to balance life. Gopi disagrees with his friend and challenges that he will earn money in his way in a period of five years. As a result, both best friends get separated. They come to a mutual agreement to meet in the same place after five years and discuss what they individually achieved.

Lot of changes happen in this period of five years where Seenu shifts to another town and befriends a house seller Maalokam (Chalam). He even falls in love with Indira unaware of her identity. Profesionally he becomes a police officer as well. Gopi meanwhile falls in a crime trap by joining in a gangster group run by siblings Pasupathi (Nagabhushanam) and Meena (Geethanjali). Unfortunately, Gopi earns a "Most Wanted Criminal" tag too. A cold war continues between once upon a time friends for five years and when they meet to discuss their achievements in life, Gopi tells what all he did and surrenders to the police. Unfortunately, Gopi dies in this confrontation and Seenu feels miserable for his long lost friend.

Seenu	Gopi

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (True Friends) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. What is the story about?
2. Why was Pythias sentenced to death?
3. How did Damon beg the King for?
4. How did Pythias keep his word?
5. Why did the King spare the life of Pythias?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the story, 'After Twenty Years' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to fill in the blanks with appropriate antonyms, prepositions and modals **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use Simple Past and Past Perfect tense **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the textual passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to describe my friend in terms of physical features, manners, likes and dislikes **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to comprehend the story and describe the characters of it **(Study skills).**		
I was able to talk on, 'A friend in need is a friend indeed'. I listened to and understood the story read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

10 TRAVEL AND TOURISM

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

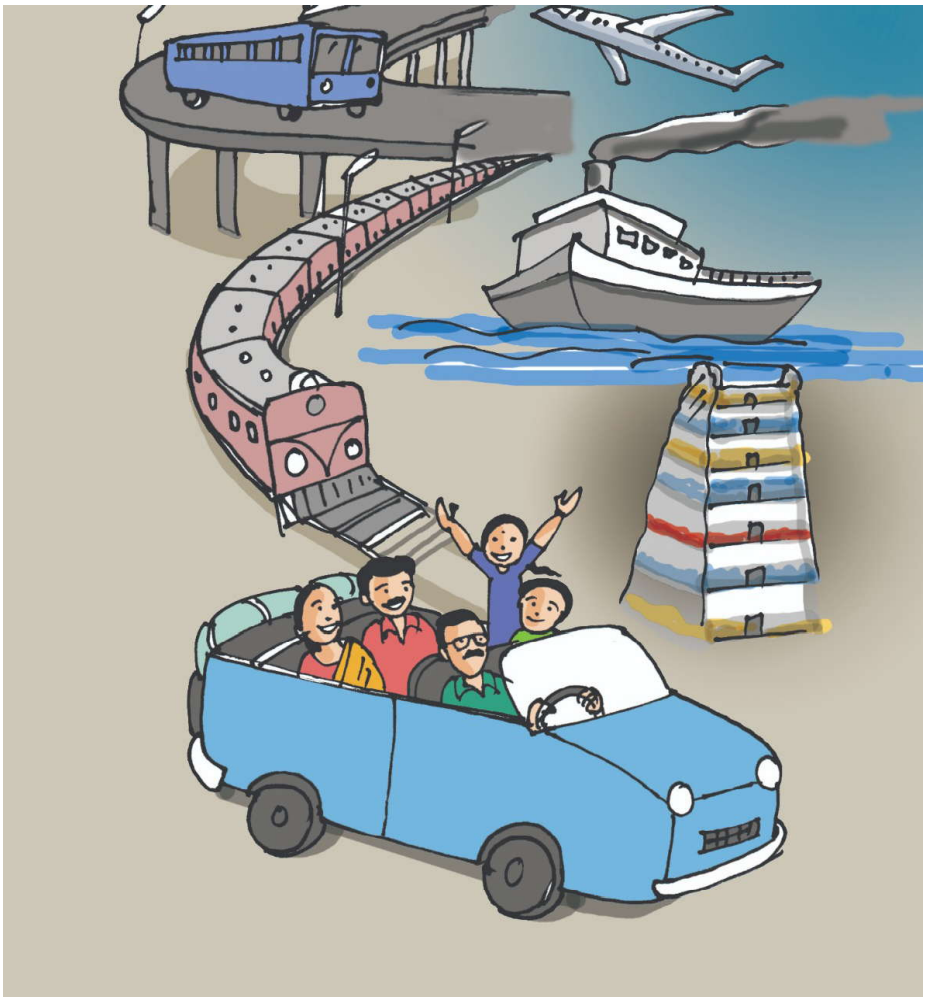
- ❏ read and understand the travelogue.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use defining and non-defining relative clauses and present perfect tense.
- ❏ comprehend the textual and the unseen passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ write your own experiences in the form of a diary entry and fill in the railway reservation form.
- ❏ listen to the text and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends / teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Telangana, The Pride of the People

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. What do you see in the picture?
2. What are the means of transport that you see in the picture.
3. Have you ever travelled by air?
4. Name any one of the tourist places that you can reach using all the means of transport you see in the above picture.

Talk on: ***Talk to your friend about a place that you have visited recently.***

Reading

Here is a travelogue of a few historical places of Telangana described by five friends, who have a common interest of travelling and exploring new places. Now read on...

I

Let's read a travelogue

During our summer vacation, Mohan, Rahim, Edwin, Kushal and I met on Facebook and got to know that we share a common interest i.e., travelling and exploring new places, so we formed a Travel Club. We decided to explore the newly born state, Telangana, which is rich in culture and has many historical places. It's only after the separation that many new places came into the limelight.

Our itinerary included historical as well as eco-tourism places of Telangana. We have planned it in a much organised way. We travelled by Kushal's car, which was good and comfortable for long drives. Our journey started from Hyderabad, the capital city of Telangana.

The name itself brings up visions of a vibrant city of minarets and modern high-rise buildings. The teeming bazaars of the old city, in the midst of which stands the nearly 430 year old Charminar; the modern shopping complexes, and the ultra-modern malls in the newer areas, add to the charm of Hyderabad.



There are many places of interest in Hyderabad; the Birla Mandir, Shilparamam, man-made lakes like the Hussainsagar, the Durgam Cheruvu-now converted into an eco-tourism spot, the best place for a rejuvenating weekend with pedal boating and trekking facilities. The Mrugavani National Park, and the Mahavir Harina Vanasthali National Park, located just 15 km from Hyderabad, houses more than 350 blackbucks, wild boars, reptiles and over 100 species of birds.

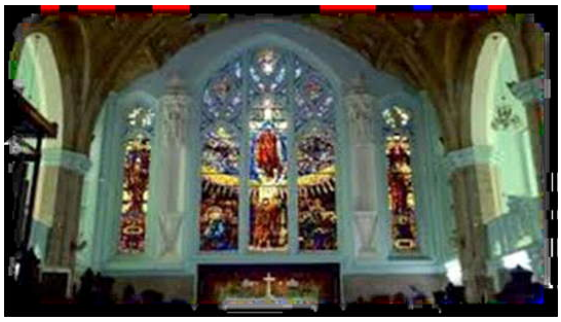


Just beside the magnificent Charminar, we visited the largest mosque in South India, Mecca Masjid, surpassingly beautiful in its amazing architectural symmetry, that can easily accommodate 10,000 people at a time. Rahim offered namaz for our safe journey.

The next day we started off to visit the largest Cathedral in Asia and the second in the world. It's in Medak district just around 100 km from Hyderabad.

We were mesmerised by the huge structure, 200 ft high and 100 ft wide, it could accommodate around 5000 people at a time. The biggest attraction was the stained glass windows depicting different scenes of Christ's life. Edwin knew the complete history of this church. He briefed us about the stained window glass, the tiles, the roof, and the material used. He said, 'The mosaictiles which

were imported from Britain were laid by Italian masons. And the massive pillars were built with fine-hew and well-dressed grey-stone support the gallery and the whole edifice. The roof of the church was made sound-proof using hollow sponge material and has an impressive style of vaulting. The most interesting fact is that the stained glass windows were all installed in different periods.





More of an outpost of Telangana, Medak, earlier called Siddapur, has a citadel dating back to the Kakathiyas. As it was built on the hillock, we five found it very tiring to climb. The beautiful structure and the ambience was so pleasing that we forgot all the tiredness. We had a panoramic view of the town. It was built around the 12th century by the Kakathiyan ruler, Prathapa Rudra. There are many more places like the Pocharam Dam and the Wildlife Sanctuary in the vicinity.

Check your comprehension

Answer the folloiwng questions.

1. Name the eco-tourism spot in Hyderabad.
2. How many people can be accommodated in the Mecca Masjid?
3. Where were the mosaic tiles of Medak Church imported from?

II

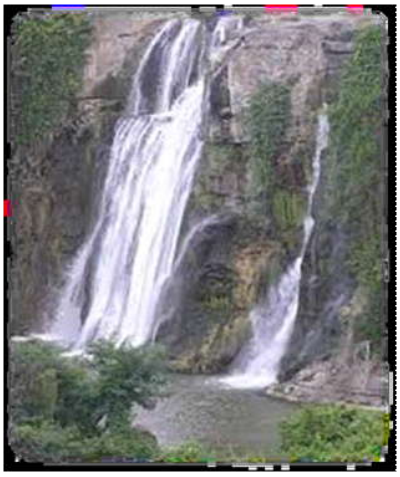
Just off the Hyderabad-Nizamabad highway, is found the Dichpalli Ramalayam, also called the Khilla Ramalayam, one of the oldest and most known temples in Nizamabad. Picturesquely located on a hillock, this beautiful temple of Rama is built of white and black basalt stone. It has Khajuraho style erotic structures engraved on each of its pillars, ceilings and door frames.



Moving ahead, we visited the most famous Sri Gnana Saraswathi Devasthanam, Basara Temple, an abode of Goddess Saraswathi, Lakshmi and Kali. It is just 50 km from Nizambad. It's located on the banks of Godavari River. It is an ideal destination for performing 'Akshara Abhyasam'.

We halted at Haritha Hotel, Basara, a resort with all amenities and comforts opposite to the temple. Kushal asked the concierge to look into arranging a cab for the next day to visit Kuntala waterfalls as our car broke down.

Kushal was a daredevil. He loved trekking and water sport. He packed all the usual stuff: trail mix, fruits, and sandwiches as he knew that we wouldn't get any eatables over there. It was just three hours drive from the hotel. We could hear the sounds of gushing waters of Godavari amidst lush green forests which drew us to the overwhelming beauty of Kuntala waterfalls. One can have the bliss of heaven on earth. For the ones who have a real sense of adventure would love visiting this place as it is the highest waterfall in our state. There is an idol of Lord Shiva near the waterfalls known as Someswara Swami.



On our way to Karimnagar, we visited the famous Lord Rajarajeshwara Swamy Temple at Vemulawada. About 20 min drive from the temple, we could visit the city of granites and forts, Karimnagar, which derived its name from Syed Karimuddin, a Quiladar.



About 10 km from the city, we visited the Elagandla Fort. It was once the capital of Telangana built by the Kakathiyas. It was located amidst palm groves on the banks of Manair River. We stayed back at Karimnagar, as it was too late. We got to know that there are many temples like the most famous Kotilingala Temple, which was one of the capitals of Satavahana dynasty. It was also the capital of Assaka Janapada, one of the 16 great Janapadas of early India.



The next day we moved on to the capital of the Kakathiya Dynasty, Warangal, which is rich in heritage and culture. It is a place of pilgrimage as well as eco-tourism. In the heart of the city, one needs to visit the thousand pillars temple to experience the rich culture grandeur of our country. Constructed by Rudra Deva in 1163 A.D., every part of the temple depicts the typical Chalukya style of architecture. We took many photos at the temple. They are many more places to visit like the Bhadrakali temple, Warangal fort, Padmakshi temple and the Vana Vignan Park.



Next, we visited the Ramappa Temple which is 16 km away from Mulugu. It is also one of the finest examples of Kakathiya Temple architecture. It is set amidst beautiful surroundings with hills, forests, and lakes all around.

We were very eager to treasure the thrilling experience of walking on the 160 m long hanging bridge at Laknavaram, which is 24 km from Mulugu. It has about 13 islands and is surrounded by a thick deciduous forest. We stayed at the lake view resort to cherish the scenic beauty of the lake. We had a pleasant boat ride and captured the iconic bridge in our cellphones.



The next morning we started our journey towards Medaram, a place very famous for the four-day fair in South India. It is 44 km from Mulugu. Sammakka Saralamma Jatara or Medaram Jatara is (biennial) a tribal festival, celebrated once in every two years in Medaram. This unique tribal festival attracts the largest number of devotees in the country after the Kumbha Mela. This biennial tribal festival is celebrated to commemorate the fight of a mother and daughter. Sammakka and Saralamma fought against an unjust law with the reigning rulers. The devotees believe that the goddesses visit them during the festival. The devotees offer bangaram (jaggery) to the deities during the Jatara.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Name the ideal destination for performing 'Akshara Abhyasam' in Nizamabad District.
2. Which is the highest waterfall in our state?
3. Name the unique tribal festival which attracts the largest number of devotees in the country after the Kumbha Mela.

III

Around 139 km from Medaram, we visited the very famous temple of Lord Rama at Bhadrachalam. The temple town is situated on the banks of river Godavari. According to mythology, the present town was once a part of the Dandakaranya forest, which Lord Sri Rama, Sita and Lakshmana had visited during their exile.

On our way to Khammam, we visited Kinnerasani Dam, Kinnerasani Sanctuary near Palwancha, and the 700-year-old Lord Venkateswara Swamy temple at Annapureddypally.

About 75 km from Annapureddypally, one can visit Khammam, also known as Khammamett, which is a treasure trove of natural wealth and a repository of ancient architectural wonders. While thick forests, gurgling streams, tumbling waterfalls delight and soothe the senses; historic forts, temples and sculptures arouse admiration and awe at the superb artistry and craftsmanship. We have the Khammam Fort very close to the railway station, which was built in 950 A.D. by the Kakathiyas. We have many places of interest like the Lakkaram Lake, Palair Lake, Wyra Lake, 1000 year old Sri Venkateswara Swamy Temple at Jamalapuram and one of the biggest Shivalingam at Kusumanchi. On the way to Nalagonda, we visited Pillalamari, a place well known for many beautiful ancient temples.

Next, we reached Nalagonda, famous for Pochampally sarees. Just 3 km from Nalgonda, we have the Pachchala Someswara and Chaya Someswara temples. One could visit Nagarjuna Sagar Dam, the world's tallest masonry dam. It has created one of the largest man-made lakes in the middle of which stands the picturesque island of Nagarjunakonda.

Nandikonda is located close to the magnificent dam of Nagarjuna Sagar. The Nagarjuna Sagar dam was initially named as the Nandikonda project and this place is well known as part of the Buddhist circuit of Telangana.

On the way to Yadagirigutta, we visited the Kolanupaka Shwetambar Jain Mandir in Yadadri-Bhuvanagiri district. The temple houses three idols: Lord Rishabha, Lord Neminath, and Lord Mahaveer. It is said to be more than two thousand years old. It is believed that Jainism was prevalent in Telangana before the 4th century, and Kolanupaka was one of the prominent centres of Jainism from early times.



Lastly, we visited the famous temple-town, Yadagirigutta, located 13 km from Bhongir. The Sri Lakshmi Narasimha Swamy temple is situated majestically atop the Raigiri hill. It is believed that Lord's the devotees are cured of any chronic or longstanding diseases. The entire temple complex is made of stone. Apart from its religious importance, the location of the temple atop a hill makes for some spectacular view and refreshing escapades.

Finally, we reached Hyderabad, the most happening city of Telangana, with many memories and souvenirs to cherish and preserve. Telangana is really a wonderful place to visit, from pilgrimage towns and wildlife sanctuaries to modern convention centres and dams, Telangana has it all!

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. On the banks of which river is the temple-town Bhadrachalam situated?
2. When was the Sri Venkateswara Swamy Temple at Jamalapuram built?
3. Name the prominent centre of Jainism in Yadadri Bhuvanagiri district.

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of this textbook).

itinerary	=	gorgeous	=
edifice	=	citadel	=
amenities	=	vaulting	=
concierge	=	cherish	=
biennial	=	commemorate	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Where did the five friends meet? Why did they plan to explore Telangana?
2. What difference did the friends feel while climbing and after reaching the top of the citadel at Medak?
3. Where did the friends stay at Basara? How was their stay there?
4. What did Kushal pack for the Kuntala waterfalls? Why did he do so?
5. Describe the Medak Cathedral.
6. Write about the pilgrimage places and their importance in Yadadri Bhuvanagiri District.

Vocabulary

I. Read the following sentences.

- It's only after the separation that many **new** places came into the limelight.
- Edwin **knew** the complete history of this church.

The words underlined in the above sentences have the same pronunciation but differ in spelling and meaning. Such words are called **Homophones**.

Pick out homophones from the text for the following words and use them in the sentences of your own.

won, write, ears, cemetery, seen

II. Find the antonyms for the following words from the story.

modern	X	unknown	X
dislike	X	new	X
hell	X	export	X
unusual	X	uncomfortable	X
far	X	poor	X

III. Fill up the blanks with appropriate articles.

One can have ____ bliss of heaven on earth. For the ones who have ____ real sense of adventure would love visiting this place. It is ____ highest waterfall in our state. There is ____ idol of Lord Shiva near ____ waterfalls known as Someswara Swami.

Grammar

I. Read the following sentences and notice the underlined part in each sentence.

- The mosaic tiles which were imported from Britain were laid by Italian masons.
- We decided to explore Telangana, which is rich in culture.

What difference do you notice between sentences (1) and (2)?

In sentence (1) the relative clause defines the mosaic tiles. It is Defining Relative Clause.

In sentence (2) the relative clause adds extra information about Telangana. This is a Non-defining Relative clause. A Non-defining Relative Clause is preceded and followed by a comma or a hyphen.

1. Read the text again and identify some Defining and Non-defining Clauses and write them in your notebook.
2. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate forms of clauses given in the brackets.

(i) My dad bought me a shirt. (I wore it on my birthday.)

My dad bought me a shirt _____

(ii) We flew from Hyderabad. (We were staying there for the Sankranthi vacations.)

We flew from Hyderabad _____

(iii) I ordered a dish. (It was delicious.)

The dish_____

(iv) Last year I went to stay with my friend. (He lives in Hyderabad.)

Last year I went to stay with my friend _____

(v) It's a good company. (Its name is known throughout the state.)

It's a good company_____

II. Read the following sentences from the lesson and observe the underlined verb patterns.

- We **have planned** it in a much organised way.
- It **has created** one of the largest man-made lakes in the middle of which stands the picturesque island of Nagarjunakonda.

In the above sentences the verb pattern is the **Present Perfect tense.** It is constructed by using has/have + the past participle of the verb. The Present Perfect tense denotes that an action has been completed very recently.

Example: India has won the cricket match against Sri Lanka.

To make a negative sentence in the Present Perfect tense we use not/never between has/have and the past participle.

Example: He has travelled all over India but he has never gone abroad.

Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with the Present Perfect form of the verbs given in brackets.

(i) Meena _____(purchase) from Sultan Bazaar a beautiful lamp shade to gift to her friend.

(ii) I cannot accompany you because I _____ not_____ (finish) my home work yet.

(iii) He _____ (give) me a beautiful pen.

(iv) Saina Nehwal _____ (bring) glory to India by her thrilling victory in the Common wealth Games 2010.

(v) The Prime Minister_____ (announce) that the victims of the recent floods shall be given all the necessary help for their rehabilitation.

Read the following diary entry and answer the questions that follow.

Monday,

26th October 2020

9 p.m.

Dear Diary,

My friends and I went on a three-day school trip to Mysore. I was very excited about the trip as it would involve a lot of new experiences and fun. With a great excitement and anticipation, we began our trip and it turned out to be one of the most glorious and action-packed ones that I have had so far. It was an overnight journey, throughout which we sang many songs, ate lots of snacks and gossiped a lot.

I enjoyed a lot with my friends in Mysore. First, we visited the Mysore Palace. I was astounded by its beauty as it shimmered, sparkled and shone in the light of the midday sun. I enjoyed elephant rides there. Next we visited the St. Philomena's Cathedral; I offered candles there.

On the same day, in the evening we went to Chamundi hills, the view from there was quite awe-inspiring. I found many monkeys scampering around for the food items we carried. The ambience was so nice with fresh air. We could have the panoramic view of the city.

As our hotel was very close to the palace, we would walk daily in the evenings to enjoy the laser shows, which started at around 7 in the evening. The palace was decorated like a bride with 100,000 light bulbs.

On the last day, we visited The Ranganathittu Bird Sanctuary. I was fortunate to have a closer view of the rare birds there. We enjoyed boating and watched the pelicans around us. It was really a memorable trip to cherish.

Kunal

I. State whether the following statements are TRUE/FALSE.

(a) Kunal went on a three-day college trip to Mysore. ( )

(b) He enjoyed a lot with his relatives in Mysore. ( )

(c) He found many monkeys scampering around for bags. ( )

II. Choose the right word that is similar in meaning to the underlined words.

1. With a great excitement and <u>anticipation</u>, we began our trip. ( )
   (a) expectation (b) preparation (c) planning
2. The trip <u>turned out</u> to be one of the most glorious ones. ( )
   (a) proved (b) occurred (c) assured
3. I was <u>astounded</u> by its beauty. ( )
   (a) amazed (b) detached (c) satisfied
4. The <u>ambience</u> was so nice with fresh air. ( )
   (a) atmosphere (b) setting (c) habitation

III. Answer the following questions.

1. For how long was the school trip planned?
2. How was the climate when Kunal reached Mysore?
3. Write three most memorable things that Kunal talked about in his diary?

Creative Expression

1. You have read a diary entry of **Kunal**. Now, write your own experiences in the form of a diary entry. (You can use travel and descriptive words that we have learnt and also try to make use of non-defining relative clauses)

2. **You are going with your family members on a trip to Delhi. You are going by train from Secunderabad railway station. The train is Rajadhani Superfast express. Train no. 02437. Fill in the railway reservation form given below.**

RAILWAY CM257

RESERVATION / CANCELLATION REQUISITION FORM

If you are a Medical Practitioner
Please tick ( ) in Box
(You could be of help in an emergency) Dr. ☐

Train No & Name _____ Date of journey _____

Class _____ No of Berth/Seat _____

Station from _____ To _____

Boarding at _____ Reservation upto _____

S.No.	Name in Block letter(not more than 15 chars)	Sex (M/F)	Age	Concession/TravelAuthority No.	Choice if any
1					Lower/Upper berth
2					
3					Veg./Non-veg. Meal for Rajdhani/ Shatabdi
4					
5					
6					

CHILDREN BELOW 5 YEARS (FOR WHOM TICKET IS NOT TO BE ISSUED)

S.No.	Name in Block Letters	Sex	Age
1			
2			

ONWARD/RETURN JOURNEY DETAILS

Train No. & Name _____ Date _____

Class _____ Station from: _____ To _____

Name of applicant _____

Full Address _____

_____

_____

Signature of the Applicant/Representative

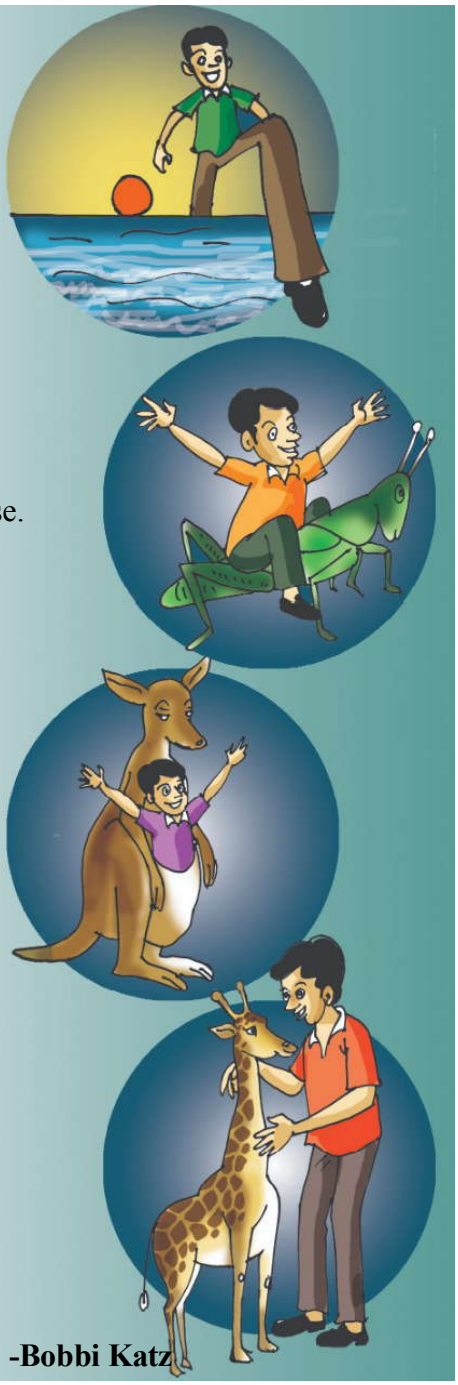
Telephone No., _____ Date _____ Time _____

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (The Red Garden) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. Where is the garden located?
2. What is so special about it?
3. How old is the Christmas tree?
4. How often are the flower shows conducted in the garden? Why?

B. Reading



TRAVEL PLANS

If you could go anywhere, where would you go?
Deep in the jungle? Deep in the snow?
Deep in the ocean to talk to a fish?
If you could go anywhere that you could wish?

If you could go anywhere, here's what I'd do,
I'd pop in the pouch of a kind kangaroo,
I'd travel around for as long as I please,
And I'd learn to say "thank you" in Kangarooese.

I'd make myself little and then I would see
The part of a flower that interests a bee,
The way the world looks from the tail of a kite,
The way the birds sleep in their nests at night.

I'd go through the hole of a needle like thread,
I'd spin like a top on the point of my head,
I'd skate on an ice cube, I'd swim in a glass,
I'd ride on a grasshopper, if one should pass.

And when I got tired of being so small,
I'd ABRACADABRA myself to be tall!
I'd step over oceans, I'd step overseas,
I'd cause a few shipwrecks, if I had to sneeze.

I'd pet a giraffe on the top of his head,
I'd find out for sure if the North Pole was red,
And when I had seen all that I wanted to see,
I hope I'd know how to turn back to me.

-Bobbi Katz

About the Author



Bobbi Katz was born in 1933, in New York. She began her career as a freelance writer and went on to hold a variety of occupations, including social worker, and radio show host. A devoted peace and environmental activist, Katz has organized many community service projects. An accomplished poet, Katz has conducted many poetry workshops for children and teachers.

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What kind of places would the poet like to see?
2. Why does the poet want to become small?
3. How does the poet say he would cause a shipwreck? Why?
4. Where would you like to go in the world?

The poet has made up the word 'kaugaraooese' which is not found in the dictionary. This is called poetic license. Kangarooese - the poet has made up the word to sound like and to mean a language spoken by Kangaroos.

Interestingly, we have a few words in use, with the ending - ese. The examples are given below.

journalese - the language used in newspapers and journals.

legalese - the language used in law courts / legal documents.

officialese - the language used in official correspondence.

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Telangana, the Pride of the People' **(Reading).**		
I read and understood the poem, 'Travel Plans' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to fill in the blanks with appropriate words of homophones, antonyms and articles from the text **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use defining and non-defining relative clauses and present perfect tense **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write my diary entry and fill in the railway reservation form **(Creative Expression).**		
I listened to the text read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

11 SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the text.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use if-clause.
- ❏ comprehend the unseen passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ write a possible conversation and leave a message for your father.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by describing the characters of a story.
- ❏ listen to the announcement and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the narrative again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher/instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Whatever We Do

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow:



1. What kind of social behaviour do we need to have? Why?
2. List ten polite words that reflect our behaviour.
3. Who will get respect in society?

Talk on: ***Talk to your friend about, 'social behaviour'.***

Reading

I

Whatever we do, let's try to do it better. Our actions, our words, whatever it is, let us try to do it better. Success, they say, is a journey and not a destination. We can say, progress also is a journey and not a destination. Therefore, we need not feel complacent that we are doing fine. We must constantly be on the lookout for better performance.

If I want to thank someone I can say, "Thanks". But suppose I say, "Thanks a lot", wouldn't it be better? Depending upon the time and the situation, we can try and improve this even further and say, "I am very grateful to you" or "You've been of great help. I thank you from the bottom of my heart!" and so on.

This is a simple case of expressing gratitude. But when we think a little more, we can learn to do or say things in a better way by giving some thought to our action or speech. I had an appointment with a person, who was senior to me in our erstwhile company. I was a bit late and was trying to make amends. I said, "I'm sorry I made you wait." "Oh! It's Ok" he said, and added, "it's a pleasure waiting for you." I felt flattered. One might argue that the other person might have said it without any thinking. Even then, I would say that I like to hear such statements unless, of course, they were said sarcastically.

When we speak about saying or doing things better, a question arises about comparison, because better usually follows 'than'. Wise people say that we should compare ourselves with our own selves. I should compare my performance of last year and see whether I am doing better now or not.

One of the ways in which we can do better is by adding words to our actions and also adding actions to our words. Let me tell you about an incident. I was waiting for the lift. The lift came down and I found that two fellows (shouldn't I say, persons or even better, gentlemen?) started removing packets which were fully occupying the lift. I noticed that they did the job fairly fast, giving me an impression that they did not want to delay me. In a little while, they finished the job and I got into the lift and went to my training centre. In the class, I mentioned this incident and asked the trainees to explain how this particular situation would have been rendered better. A couple of trainees did mention that the two gentlemen who were removing the packets could have said just something like, "One minute sir, we'll finish in no time." Nice answer. Don't you agree? It would have made such a difference. But another trainee said, "You could have thought of lending a helping hand to them."

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Imagine that a parent of your friend says, "Work only for the result". How would you respond to this statement?
2. How do we usually thank a person for having been helped?
3. How do you react if others make you wait?

II

You go to a shop and ask for something. Most often the shopkeeper or the salesperson reaches out to the item you want and hands it over to you. No word, nothing. Suppose he were to say just two words, "Yes sir?" In posh restaurants, the waiters or stewards do say, "Good morning", or some such thing, and then ask for your order. But have you noticed how the waiters behave in most of our restaurants, in spite of the fact that the food and ambience are quite good? They usually come and stand near you expecting you to place the order. Suppose they say just two words, "Yes sir?"

Doctors treating patients can make their jobs much better if they choose to talk nicely to their patients. A word here or a word there. Most doctors are serious or even stern. Probably they imply that they are doing serious work. But talking nicely and reassuringly is also a part of treatment, isn't it? It is said that a couple of friendly words from the doctor or even a smile can go a long way in making the patient feel better.



On a certain occasion, I hailed an autorickshaw and said, "City Hospital". The auto driver did not look at me but simply 'downed' the meter. Well, it was a clear indication that he was willing to take me to my destination, but wouldn't it have been much better if he had said, "Yes sir, please get in", or simply said, "Come". The least he could have done was to make a gesture with his face or hand. I did mention the point to him, and to my good luck, he agreed with me.

On another occasion, I called an auto and said, "Central market". He said, "Sorry sir, it's time for me to hand over the auto", and so saying he hailed another auto and asked, "Guru, Central market?" That man agreed and I got in. This shows that we can say 'No' also in the most pleasant way.

Even a very ordinary thing like giving alms to a beggar can be done in a better way. "Here, take this," we can say nicely and with some feeling. What do most people do? They refuse to look at the beggar. If he persists they indicate that he should go ahead. Some say, "Mundu kellu" (Go further), or some such thing. Some don't say anything but try to shun the beggar by their body language. And finally, when the giving becomes inevitable, they give grudgingly. If we decide to give alms, should we not do so gracefully? In Mumbai, they have a nice way of saying, "Maph Karo" (please excuse). It's a nice way of saying, "Sorry, I am not able to give".

We have a number of notices, instructions, and orders like 'No Parking', 'No Smoking', 'No Admission', 'Visitors' cars not Allowed' and so on and so forth. Don't these terms sound rather rough? True, people are trying to be brief because brevity is a genuine need in such public notices. But we have seen that at least in the case of smoking, people have made some innovation. Nowadays they write, "Thank You for Not Smoking".

Can't we try to use better terms in other cases also? I am not suggesting that in every case we should say, "Thank you for ……" We can think of innovative methods to make our orders, instructions and notices sound more polite, more polished. In south India, some restaurants are famous for the tasty food they offer. Naturally therefore, they have big rush and it is a problem for the management. In one such restaurant, I saw a board, "Don't sit here for a long time". How odd! Can they not say the same thing in better words? Luckily, I saw in another place a board, "Please make room for waiting customers". In yet another place I saw a notice which read, "Kindly make room for waiting friends".

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. How do you think doctors can improve their image with their language?
2. If we decide to give alms to a beggar, how should we give it?
3. How can public notices be made more appealing according to the author?

III

It is our practice to be brief while sending telegrams. Here again, the reason is brevity. We want to save words in order to cut costs. So if someone wants to request his brother to receive him at the station, he might send a telegram somewhat like this. "REACHING MUMBAI THURSDAY (STOP) SHATABDI (STOP) MEET STATION". Now just for the sake of one single word the telegram has become totally devoid of any courtesy. What could be the additional cost of adding 'please'? Nowadays the telegram has been relegated to the background due to the coming of the telephone and the internet. But have we solved the issue of courtesy? Don't we see (or should I say, hear?) people ask, "Who's this?" instead of saying, "May I know who is calling please?" In a certain book on communication I found a very interesting method of asking who is calling. If you call Mr. Patel in his office, his secretary will receive the call and before connecting to Mr. Patel, she would want to know who the caller is, so that she can inform the same to Mr. Patel. What does the secretary say? She does not say, "Who's this?" or even, "May I know who is calling, please?" She says, "Can I tell Mr. Patel who is calling, please?" The idea is this – You want to talk to Mr. Patel. I do not wish to know who you are. But I must tell Mr. Patel who is calling him. Therefore, I am requesting you to tell me who you are.

Consider how we respond when someone says 'Thank you' to us. In the olden days people used to say, "Don't mention it", Later people started using the phrase "It's all right" Nowadays people say, "You are welcome" or simply "Welcome".

One method of improving our communication with others is to put 'You' before 'I' as far as possible. Consider some words like union, united, building, guiding, trusting, communication and so on. In these words, the letter 'U' comes before the letter 'I'. This indicates that we should try to put 'You', that is the other person before I. If I wish to thank someone for the nice party I can say, "Your party was so enjoyable. I thank you", Another instance "Your letter made me very happy…"

It may be noted that there is no limit to the improvement we can make in our action or speech. Nor can we say that a particular action or form of speech is the best. There is no formula. What is best may depend on the occasion and it may be possible to continuously make improvement. The whole idea is to be aware of the need and importance of doing and saying things better and better.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What words usually make our enquiries more polite? Illustrate with an example.
2. Imagine that you are talking to someone on the phone. How would you start the conversation?
3. Why does the author say that there is no formula for best action or best form of speech?

Know About the Author

Clifford Martis is a socialist by choice and a lawyer by profession. He studied at Don Bosco High School, Lonavala, Pune in 1969. He lives in Mumbai. His home town is Mahim in Maharashtra. He works with the 'Every child our child' organization to bring happiness on every child's face. He is an RTI activist.

Write the meanings of the following words(Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook).

constantly =	brevity =
flattered =	relegated =
stewards =	ambience =
imply =	alms =
grudgingly =	gratitude =

Comprehension

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

A person with good manners shows respect towards the feelings and sentiments of others living in the surroundings. He/she never differentiates people and shows equal regard to everyone. Modesty, humbleness, kindness, and courtesy are the essential traits of a well behaving person. Hence, a well-behaved person never feels proud or arrogant and always takes care of the feelings of others.

Here are some pointers to practice courtesy and good manners in our daily life.

- We must learn the habit of sharing things with others.
- We should be helpful, polite, and humble to others in every possible way.
- We must use the words 'sorry', 'please', 'thank you', 'excuse me' as and when required.
- We must respect other's property and always take permission before using.
- We must be responsible as well as self-dependent for everything at every place.
- We must be humble and respect our teachers, parents, other elders, and senior citizens.
- We should always maintain cleanliness at home, school, and all other public places.
- We should not use any offensive or abusive language with others at home or any other place.
- We must offer a seat for senior citizens while using public transport.

People with polite and pleasant nature are always popular and respectable by a large number of people. Such people have a positive influence over others. Thus, we must practice and follow good manners in our life always.

I. State whether the following statements are True/False.

1. A person with good manners shows respect towards the feelings and sentiments of others living in the surroundings. ( )
2. We need not respect the other's property. ( )
3. People with polite and pleasant nature are always popular and respectable by a large number of people. ( )

II. Complete the following sentences choosing the correct answer from the choices given below.

1. A person with good manners shows _____ towards the feelings and sentiments of others living in the surroundings. ( )

   A) respect B) humiliation C) dishonor D) enimity

2. We must offer a seat for senior citizens while using public transport. Because _____. ( )

   A) they are physically weak B) you will have no option
   C) to show you are respecting them D) it's our wish

3. We must be responsible as well as _____ for everything at every place. ( )

   A) dependent B) self-dependent C) minor D) survivor

4. A well-behaved person never feels _____. ( )

   A) rich B) happy C) joyful D) arrogant

III. Answer the following questions.

1. Who has positive influence over others?
2. Pick any three of the good practices you want to follow from the good manners listed.
3. What are the polite words we need to use when required?

Vocabulary

1. Match words under A with their meanings under B. (Refer to the dictionary if necessary)

A	B
erstwhile	to be pleased when someone praises you
grateful	avoid; reject
flattered	feeling or showing thanks
shun	resent
grudge	former; previous

2. Read the following phrases taken from the text.

You are welcome, Thanks a lot, A Happy Birthday

We should know how to exchange pleasantries and greet friends and relatives on different occasions. We should also know how to greet people on important occasions.

Look at the table and fill in the columns with suitable phrases.

Occasions	Greetings
On a birthday	*Wish you a Happy Birthday *Many happy returns of the day
On New Year's day	
On Deepavali	
On Ramzan	
On passing the class-X examination	Congratulations on your success.
Your sister's wedding day	
Your brother leaves for Chennai for higher studies	
Your sister has won a scholarship	

Grammar

1. Read the following sentence taken from the text.

1. If you call Mr. Patel in his office, his secretary will receive the call.

Read the following sentences also and observe them closely.

2. If Gandhiji were alive, how would people receive him?
3. If I had invited her, she would have come.

The above sentences have two parts, the main clause, and the subordinate clause. The first part has a condition while the second has the result. Since the clause begins with 'if, it is also known as 'If - clause'.

2. Types of 'If-Clauses'

Sentence (1) means there is a possibility.

In sentence (2) the speaker is not thinking about a real situation. He is only imagining the future happening (because Gandhiji is not alive today.). There is no possibility of the future happening. (People receiving him.)

3. In sentence (3) the speaker talks about something that might have happened in the past, but it didn't.

Let us identify the 'verb and tense' elements in each of these sentences both in the 'If- clause' and in the 'Main clause'.

Sentence	If-clause	Main clause
Sentence (1)	call	will receive
Sentence (2)	were	would receive
Sentence (3)	had invited	would have come

I. Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs given in the brackets.

1. If you water the plants, they ..... (grow) quickly.
2. If I see him tomorrow, I..... (tell) him about the party.
3. If you ..... (touch) that wire, you will get a shock.
4. If the weather ..... (be) fine, we would play football.
5. If you throw a stone up, it ..... (fall) down.

Match the clauses.

A	B
If you had worked hard,	I will attend.
If she invites me to the party,	I would take a taxi.
If the weather is fine,	you would have succeeded.
If I missed the bus,	we will go for a walk.

II. Complete the following sentences using possible main clauses.

1. If I were asked to stay at home and do only household chores, _____
2. If I had attended the function, _____.
3. If Raju comes to school every day, _____.

4. If Lata had helped him do his homework, _____.

5. If I were the prime minister, _____.

III. Editing

Read the following passage. Every numbered sentence has an error. Identify and edit it.

(1)It was eleven o'clock on the night. (2)The servants went to the bedroom and look in. Ramalinga and his wife were not asleep. Ramalinga knew that the servants were near. (3)He said loud to his wife, "There are many thieves in the town. You have a lot of jewels. (4)We must kept them safe. I have a plan. (5)We shall put all the jewels in an box. Then we'll drop the box in the well. Nobody will look there for the jewels."

Creative Expression

One day in a bus, two young boys sat in the seats reserved for senior citizens and women. An old man and a lady were standing. You being one of the passengers in the bus observed this and talked about it to the bus conductor.

Write a possible conversation in not less than ten exchanges between you and the bus conductor.

You can use the following input:

- Need to honour the elders and women
- Facility provided for persons who need support
- Responsibility of the young
- Civic sense of citizens
- Educating people who break the rules

1. Read the following:

At 1:30 p.m, the phone rings……..

Raghav : Hello, May I speak to Vikram?

Ramana : May I know who is calling, please?

Raghav : I'm Raghav, Vikram's friend.

Ramana : That's fine. But my brother Vikram has gone out.

Raghav : Could you please inform him to be at the football ground by 5 p.m. in the evening?

Ramana : Certainly, I will.

Ramana left a message for his brother.

Message

06.12.2020
1:30 p.m.

Dear Vikram,
Raghav called. He wants you to be at the football ground by 5 p.m.
Ramana

Imagine there is a phone call for your father; he is not there. Listen to what the caller has to say and leave a message for your father.

At 11-30 a.m., the phone rings……..

Srinivas : Hello, May I speak to Ravinder?

Sarala : May I know who is calling please?

Srinivas : I'm Rajesh, Ravinder's friend.

Sarala : That's fine uncle, but my father has gone out.

Srinivas : Could you please inform him to be at the Nandana VanamPark by 6 p.m. today?

Sarala : Certainly, I will.

Message

Study Skills

Study the following Telephonic conversation.

Veena : Techmind Computer Solutions, Veena speaking. How can I help you?

Vijay : Hello, this is Vijay Kumar. May I speak with Karan, please?

Veena : One moment please, I'll put you through.

Veena : Mr. Vijay? I'm sorry, Karan is in a meeting at this moment. Would you like to leave a message?

Vijay : Yes, could you ask him to call me back as soon as possible? It's pretty urgent.

Veena : Okay, Mr. Vijay. I'll give him the message.

Vijay : Thanks a lot. Bye.

Now let's listen to the second part of the conversation when Karan calls Vijay back.

Vijay : Hello?

Karan : Hi, this is Karan, returning your call.

Vijay : Hi Karan, thanks for getting back to me. I was calling about the shipment of keyboards for our office. We haven't gotten them yet.

Karan : Oh, that's not good. They were supposed to be delivered three days ago.

Vijay : Exactly, and we have a new group of employees starting on Monday, so we really need those keyboards as soon as possible.

Karan : Okay, I'll look into it right away. If necessary, we can send you an emergency overnight shipment.

Vijay : Thanks, Karan. I appreciate it.

Karan : No problem, Vijay. I'll call you back a little later, as soon as I have more information.

Vijay : Sounds good, talk to you soon.

Karan : Bye.

Now, answer the following questions:

1. What is the greeting at the beginning of the conversation?
2. Why did Vijay call?
3. List the polite words used in the conversation.
4. How did Karan convince Vijay?

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (The Announcement) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. What is the status of flight?
2. List three things to be done by the passengers.
3. What is the name of the Airlines?
4. What is the destination of the flight?
5. What are the things that need to be turned off?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Whatever We Do' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to fill in the blanks with appropriate phrases **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use if- clause **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to leave a message for my father and write a conversation **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to talk on, 'Social Behaviour'. I listened to an announcement read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

12 SOCIAL ISSUES

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the text, 'Wonder Woman'
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the story contextually.
- ❏ read and understand the textual passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ identify and use one word substitutes.
- ❏ understand and use direct and indirect speech.
- ❏ construct the written discourse, 'writing a news report'.
- ❏ read and understand the poem,'Voice of the Unwanted Girl' and answer the questions.
- ❏ listen to the text and answer the questions orally.

Remember to;

- read the story and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the story again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends / teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Wonder Woman

Look at the pictures and answer the questions that follow.







1. What do you see in the pictures?
2. What do you understand from the pictures?
3. Have you ever heard/ read about such incidents/ news?

Talk on : ***Talk to your friend about the incident shown in the pictures.***

Reading

I

Born into a middle-class family in New Delhi, Laxmi Agarwal was like any other teenage girl growing up in the city. It was the year 2005. She was fifteen, working at a book store in Delhi's

Khan Market, and had just enrolled for violin lessons.

One day she saw a 32-year-old Naeem Khan at close quarters in the market, and stiffened. Khan Aka was a long-time stalker, and a former friend of her brother. Suddenly, the woman he was with, pushed Laxmi to the ground, and Khan flung a cold liquid on Laxmi's face from a beer bottle he was carrying.



Laxmi Agarwal before acid attack

Laxmi felt an unimaginable burning sensation on her face. She felt as if she had been set on fire. She rolled from side to side on the street in a desperate attempt to stop the pain. Eventually, a taxi driver came forward and splashed some cool water on her face. The driver rushed Laxmi to a nearby hospital, shouting, 'Acid attack! Acid attack!', so that people would make way. It was only then that Laxmi realised what had happened. Her skin was just coming off; it was dripping from her hands and face.

Laxmi had to undergo multiple surgeries. The last one left her on a ventilator for four days.

She was in hospital for almost three months.

"There were no mirrors in the ward I was in and every morning, the nurse would bring me a bowl of water to help me freshen up. All I could see was glimpses of my face. When I first saw my face afterwards, I was shattered. I had no face to speak of."
– Laxmi Agarwal, Acid attack survivor

When the bandages finally came off, Laxmi looked into a mirror and saw that she virtually had no face to speak of.

This is a world that so focused on appearances. Laxmi was in despair as she stared at her life. She struggled with deep physical and psychological scars. And in the process, she rediscovered herself.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Who was Laxmi Agarwal?
2. How did a taxi driver rush Laxmi to the hospital?
3. Laxmi was in despair. Why?

II

Laxmi filed a PIL and started the Stop Sale Acid campaign, which resonated across the nation. She is the reason that our laws were changed and acid attackwas classified as a major crime, with compensation to be paid to victims. Based on her petition, stringent laws were made against the easy availability of acid, and harsh punishments were set for offenders.

"Laxmi shows us that nothing is impossible. I have seen her touch the lives of people who had given up hope and were even contemplating suicide. She made them strong in the face of strife. I salute Laxmi. She is a symbol of woman power and the voice of those who cannot speak for themselves," said Pawan Dubey, a social worker.

In 2014, Laxmi received the International Women of Courage award from former First Lady of the United States Michelle Obama. Then she found love. She and her partner, social activist Alok Dixit, moved in together.

Sadly, Laxmi's fight with life wasn't over. Soon after Pihu's arrival, the couple separated on account of personal differences. Laxmi lives with the child, but her finance began to falter. Despite all her accolades, and experience as a social worker and also a trained beautician, she did not get a job. She also risked losing the roof over her head as her landlord had hiked her rent, and she could not find a cheaper place. Some potential landlords told her that her face might scare their kids. Laxmi posted on social media about this.

"I salute Laxmi for her work while enduring the hardships she suffered. Hers is the face of courage," said Dr Divya Gupta, CEO, Jwala.



Deepika Padukone as Laxmi Agarwal

As news of Laxmi's predicament spread, job offers and financial aid from the likes of Bollywood star Akshay Kumar came pouring through. Next, she got the news that Bollywood star Deepika Padukone will produce and star in director Meghna Gulzar's film about her life. And once again, her life went on a different trajectory.

"Society needs to learn how to accept and include everyone different. Laxmi is changing the way people feel about physical differences," said Anurag Chauhan, Founder, Humans For Humanity.

We don't know what lies ahead for any of us. But we know this: Laxmi will abide and she will provide succour and power to the world for years to come.

-Source: https://newzhook.com/story/21640/

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Name the campaign started by Laxmi.
2. Who is Laxmi's partner?
3. Match the column A (Who) with their identity in column B:

A	B
1. Pawan Dubey	(a) Film director
2. Alok Dixit	(b) Social worker
3. Dr. Divya Gupta	(c) Humans for Humanity
4. Meghna Gulzar	(d) CEO, Jwala
5. Anurag Chauhan	(e) Laxmi's love

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook).

predicament	=	stringent	=
succour	=	eventually	=
financial	=	despair	=
courage	=	landlord	=
availability	=	desperate	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why do you think Naeem Khan and the woman did acid attack on Laxmi?
2. "And in the process, she rediscovered herself." How?
3. "Laxmi's fight with life wasn't over." Explain.
4. If you were to witness such an incident, what would you do?
5. "And once again, her life went on a different trajectory." When did her life start to improve?

Vocabulary

Look at the underlined words in the following sentences from the lesson.

She got the news that **Bollywood** star Deepika Padukone will produce and star in **director** Meghna Gulzar's film about her life.

What is **Bollywood?** It is a name for the Indian popular film industry, based in Mumbai. Who is a **director?** In this sentence, **director** is a person who directs a film.

In English language, there are many single words for a group of words that can be used effectively to make writing precise and effective, without losing the meaning of the context.

Tick the most appropriate one-word substitutes for the following.

1. A person or thing which can be easily attacked harmed or wounded - ( )

   a) abounded b) vulnerable c) solitary d) termination

2. To shut out from all social or commercial relations- ( )

   a) exceptional b) boycott c) ban d) avoid

3. One who possesses many talents - ( )

   a) prodigy b) exceptional c) gifted d) versatile

4. A life history written by oneself- ( )

   a) biography b) profile c) autobiography d) report

Grammar

1. Read the following sentence taken from the text.

"I salute Laxmi for her work while enduring the hardships she suffered. Hers is the face of courage," said Dr Divya Gupta, CEO, Jwala.

This sentence can also be written in the following way.

Dr. Divya Gupta , CEO, Jwala, said that she salutes Laxmi for her work while enduring the hardships she had suffered and added that hers is the face of courage.

Saying exactly what someone has actually said is direct speech or quoted speech.

- They are direct quotations.
- The direct quotations are placed between inverted commas or quotation marks.
- The first word of the quotation is capitalized.
- The verb of saying or asking is cut off by a comma.
- The quotation marks are placed after comma, full stop, question mark or exclamatory mark.

When what someone said is reported, it is called indirect speech or reported speech.

- In reported speech the noun clause functions as the object of the verb in the main clause.
- When changing from direct to indirect speech, you need to change the grammar in certain ways.
- Verb tense forms usually need to change.

There are four major types in reported speech:

1. No modification of tense or person.

Madhuri says "Raju has passed."

Madhuri says (that) Raju has passed.

When the reporting verb is in the present, present perfect or future and when the noun in the noun clause refers to the third person singular or plural, no modification is necessary in the tense or person.

2. Modification in person.

When the reporting verb is in the present, present perfect or future and when the pronouns are in the first or second person singular or plural, the pronouns are changed as follows:

Direct speech	Reported speech	Direct speech	Reported speech
I	he, she	me	him, her
we	they	us	them
you	he, she, they	you	him, her, them
my	his, her	mine	his, hers
our	their	ours	theirs
your	his, her, their	yours	his, hers, theirs

Modification of person depends on the reporting and the person to whom the speech is reported.

Eg. (a) She says, "I often wash my hands."

She says that she often washes her hands.

(b) I say, "I am sick."

I say that I am sick.

3. Modification of verb, person and time.

When the reporting verb is in the past, the words of the speaker are remote. This brings about the following changes:

(a) In tenses and modals.

Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
Present simple	Past simple
Present continuous	Past continuous
Present perfect	Past perfect
Will Future	Would + Bare infinite
Can	Could
Have To	Had To
Imperative	To infinite

(b) Time and place.

today	that day
now	then/at the moment
yesterday	the day before
... days ago	.... day before
last week	the week before
next year	the following year
tomorrow	the next day the following day
here	there
this	that
these	those
ago	previous/before
tonight	that night

4. Modification of the structure or pattern in question, command, requests, greetings etc.

- No conjunction is used, if a sentence in direct speech begins with a question (what/ where/when) as the "question-word" itself acts as a joining clause.

- If a direct speech sentence begins with an auxiliary verb/helping verb, the joining clause should be if or whether.
- Reporting verbs such as 'said/ said to' changes to enquired, asked, or demanded.

Change the following into indirect speech.

1. "It`s a matter of great importance," the CEO insisted.
2. I said to her, "You can tell me without doubt."
3. "Are you a student?" he asked me.
4. The child asked her mother, "Who is Gandhiji?"
5. He said to me, "Please bring me a glass of water."
6. They said, "We are moving to America next week."
7. "Laxmi is changing the way people feel about physical differences," said Anurag Chauhan.
8. The judge asked, "Do you have anything to say?"
9. Anurag said, "I will come to Chennai tomorrow morning."

2. Read the following sentences.

(a) Laxmi was in despair **as she stared at her life.**

(b) **As news of Laxmi's predicament spread**, job offers and financial aid from the likes of Bollywood star Akshay Kumar came pouring through.

(c) She also risked losing the roof over her head **as her landlord had hiked her rent.**

What do you notice in the sentences taken from the text? The highlighted part of the sentence starts with **as**. It is an adverbial clause of reasoning. It explains reason for the occurrence of the main clause.

Two simple sentences can be combined into one by using an adverb clause. Note that an adverb clause usually indicates the time, place, manner, reason or frequency of an action. Adverb clauses can be introduced by the conjunctions as, when, because, while, so, so that, that, if, whether, when etc…

Identify the adverb clauses in the given sentences and underline them. Mention which kind of adverb clause is it.

1. As I was unable to help her in any other way, I gave her some money.
2. I have seen her touch the lives of people who had given up hope.
3. Laxmi gave me a book which I had already read.
4. Before we go on vacation, we must make reservation.
5. Unless you work hard, you can't score well.
6. Give us a call when you return from tour.
7. We can't move out of house as there is lock down outside.

Creative Expression

Read the following news report.

SHE Teams build confidence among girls

Hyderabad 17th Aug 2018**:** To equip young minds with confidence and claim their space in public, SHE Teams are going to schools and colleges across the city to spread awareness.

Shikha Goel, Additional Commissioner of Police Crimes and SIT, Hyderabad, said that during the training programmes in college's, effort is made to train the girls in self-defence techniques. "We also tell them how to handle things in cyberspace, crimes like cyber stalking and are the precautions they need to take to avoid the clutches of predators," she said.

The basic agenda of the programme is to spread awareness among girl students on what constitutes harassment and what they can do to prevent it. "It so happens that an eve teasing issue takes place with girls and they get demotivated and refuse to come out again. In our training module we also aim at confidence building," Goel said.

For school children, the SHE Teams have been imparting awareness on child sexual abuse and educating them on what is a good touch and a bad touch. And boys in the school are educated on how they should behave with girls around them, officials said. "I find young girls, school and college authorities being receptive to our initiatives and we plan to reach out to every college and school," she said.

The programme having picked up popularity among not only students, but faculty and others could be seen from the fact that several schools and colleges have been approaching SHE Teams for conducting awareness programmes in their campus.

The structure of the news report

The purpose of the news report is to inform readers of what is happening in the world around them.

Headline: The News report starts with simple, catchy headline. It says what the news is about.

1. Place of the news report: It is the place the incident took place.
2. Lead Paragraph: It informs the reader of the most important aspects of the incident as soon as possible.
   - WHO (is involved)
   - WHAT (took place)
   - WHEN (did it take place)
   - WHERE (did it take place)
   - WHY (did it happen)
   - HOW (did it happen)
3. The BODY of the News Report gives more details and provides more information about the WHY and HOW of the story.

Prepare a news report about the acid attack on Laxmi keeping in mind the features of the news report.

Listening

Listen to the story of a girl called Maya read by your friend (Appendix - I) and say whether the following statements are True or False.

1. When Maya was born, all were happy. ( )
2. When Maya grew, she began to help her mother. ( )
3. Maya could not join her friends as she had a lot of work. ( )
4. Maya completed her graduation. ( )
5. Maya thinks that her life will be much different from that of her mother. ( )

B. Reading

VOICE OF THE UNWANTED GIRL

Mother, I am the one
you sent away
when the doctor told you
I would be
a girl — In the end they had to
give me an injection to kill me.
Before I died I heard
the traffic rushing outside, the monsoon
slush, the wind sulking through
your beloved Mumbai —
I could have clutched the neon blue.



No one wanted —
No one wanted
To touch me - except later in the autopsy room
when they knew my mouth would not search
for anything - and my head could be measured
and bent cut apart.
I looked like a sliced pomegranate.
The fruit you never touched.
Mother, I am the one you sent away
When the doctor told you
I would be a girl - your second girl.
Afterwards, as soon as you could
you put on your grass-green sari -
the orange stems of the parijatak blossoms
glistened in your hair –

Afterwards
everyone smiled.
But now I ask you
to look for me, mother,
look for me because
I won't come to you in your dreams.
Look for me, mother, look
because I won't become a flower
I won't turn into a butterfly
And I am not a part of anyone's song.

Look, mother,
Look for the place where you have sent me.
Look for the unspeakable.
For the place that can never be described.
Look for me, mother, because
this is what you have done.
Look for me, mother, because
this is not 'God's will'
Look for me, mother
because I smell of formaldehyde –
I smell of formaldehyde
and still, I wish you would look
for me, mother.

- Sujata Bhatt

About the author



Sujata Bhatt was born in Ahmedabad, India on May 6, 1956. She was brought up in Pune until 1968 when she immigrated to the United States with her family. She has published six collection of poems, including Brunizem (1988), Monkey Shadows (1991), Augatora (2000), A Colour for Solitude (2002), Pure Lizard (2008). Her latest collection is Poppies in Translation (2015). She has translated Gujarati poetry into English for the 'Penguin Anthology of Contemporary Indian Women Poets'. She is the recipient of various awards, including the Commonwealth Poetry Prize (Asia), the Alice Hunt Bartlett Prize for her first collection poetry 'Brunizem' in 1988 and a Cholmondeley Award in 1991 and the Italian Tratti Poetry in 2000.

Comprehension

A. Each question has four choices. Choose the correct answer and write the option (A), (B), (C) or (D) in brackets.

1. The speaker of the poem is……. ( )
   (A) a mother. (B) an unborn boy child.
   (C) an unborn girl child. (D) a doctor.
2. The expression 'I looked like a sliced pomegranate' is an example of … ( )
   (A) metaphor (B) personification (C) paradox (D) simile
3. The word 'everyone' in the third stanza refers to… ( )
   (A) the mother and the father. (B) the family members.
   (C) the doctors. (D) all the above.

4. The poem deals with the social problem of … ( )

(A) female foeticide. (B) dowry system.

(C) child marriage. (D) child labour.

B. Answer the following questions.

1. Why does the mother decide to kill the girl child in her womb?
2. How is the girl child killed in her mother's womb? What sounds does she hear before she died?
3. You might have heard several cases of female foeticide. What, in your opinion, are the main reasons for female foeticide in the society?

Assignment / Project work

You have read about the acid attack victim Laxmi Agarwal and her transformation as change maker by starting the campaign of "Stop Sale Acid".

Now collect paper clippings and news reports that appeared in daily newspapers over a period of one month that depict gender discrimination / female foeticide / acid attack/domestic violence. Paste them on A4 size papers and make a magazine and submit it at your study centre.

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Wonder Woman' **(Reading).**		
I read and understood the poem, 'Voice of the Unwanted Girl'**(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to find out appropriate one-word substitutes **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use direct and indirect speech **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the textual passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write a news report about the acid attack on Laxmi **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to talk on the incidents shown in the pictures. I listened to and understood the text read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

13 PEACE AND HARMONY

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

- ❏ read and understand the story.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use contractions and degrees of comparison.
- ❏ comprehend the textual passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ prepare a skit.
- ❏ enhance the study skills by responding to the questions.
- ❏ listen to the text and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the text and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the text again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attemping the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends /teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Little Girls Wiser Than Men

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. What do you see in the picture?
2. Have you ever seen such incidents earlier?
3. If so, talk about them to your friend.

Talk on : ***Talk about the picture to your friend.***

Reading

I

It was an early Easter. Sledging was only just over; snow still lay in the yards; and water ran in streams down the village street.

Two little girls from different houses happened to meet in a lane between two homesteads, where the dirty water after running through the farm-yards had formed a large puddle. One girl was

very small, the other a little bigger. Their mothers had dressed them both in new frocks. The little one wore a blue frock, the other a yellow print, and both had red handkerchiefs on their heads. They had just come from church when they met, and first they showed each other their finery, and then they began to play. Soon the fancy took them to splash about in the water, and the smaller one was going to step into the puddle with her shoes on, when the elder checked her:



"Don't go in so, Malasha," said she, "your mother will scold you. I will take off my shoes and stockings, and you take off yours." They did so, and then, picking up their skirts, began walking towards each other through the puddle. The water came up to Malasha's ankles, and she said:

"It is deep, Akoulya, I'm afraid!"

"Come on," replied the other, "Don't be frightened. It won't get any deeper."

When they got near each other, Akoulya said: "Mind, Malasha, don't splash. Walk carefully!"

She had hardly said this, when Malasha plumped down her foot so that the water splashed right on to Akoulya's frock. The frock was splashed, and so were Akoulya's eyes and nose. When she saw the stains on her frock, she was angry and ran after Malasha to strike her. Malasha was frightened, and seeing that she had got herself into trouble, she scrambled out of the puddle, and prepared to run home. Just then Akoulya's mother happened to be passing, and seeing that her daughter's skirt was splashed, and her sleeves dirty, she said:

"You naughty, dirty girl, what have you been doing?"

"Malasha did it on purpose," replied the girl.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Which festival is mentioned in the above text?
2. Why did Akoulya want to strike Malasha?
3. Why did Malasha run home?

II



At this Akoulya's mother seized Malasha, and struck her on the back of her neck. Malasha began to howl so that she could be heard all down the street. Her mother came out.

"What are you beating my girl for?" said she; and began scolding her neighbour. One word led to another and they had an angry quarrel. The men came out and a crowd gathered in the street. Everyone was shouting and no one was listening. While the women went on quarrelling, till one gave another a push, and the affair had very nearly come to blows, when Akoulya's old grandmother, stepping in among them, tried to calm them. What are you thinking of, friends? Is it right to behave so?On a day like this, too! It is a time for rejoicing, and not for such folly as this.' They would not listen to the old woman and nearly knocked her off her feet. And she would not have been able to quiet the crowd, if it had not been for Akoulya and Malasha themselves. While the women were abusing each other, Akoulya had wiped the mud off her frock, and gone back to the puddle. She took a stone and began scraping away the earth in front of the puddle to make a channel through which the water could run out into the street. Presently Malasha joined her, and with a chip of wood helped her dig the channel. Just as the men were beginning to fight, the water from the little girls' channel ran streaming into the street towards the very place where the old woman was trying to pacify the men. The girls followed it; one running each side of the little stream.

"Catch it, Malasha! Catch it !" shouted Akouyla; while Malasha could not speak for laughing.

Highly delighted, and watching the chip float along on their stream, the little girls ran straight into the group of men, and the old woman, seeing them, said to the men: 'Are you not ashamed of yourselves? To go fighting on account of these lassies, when they themselves have forgotten all about it, and are playing happily together. Dear little souls! They are wiser than you! The men looked at the little girls, and were ashamed, and, laughing at themselves, went back each to his own home.

"Except ye turn, and become as little children, ye shall in no way enter into the kingdom of heaven."

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What was the old woman trying to do?
2. Did the girls forget their quarrel? How can you say that?
3. Why did the men feel ashamed?

About the Author



Leo Tolstoy was one of the greatest authors of all time. He authored many novels, short stories and philosophical works. His ideas on non-violence had influenced great men like Mahatma Gandhi and Martin Luther King, Jr. Tolstoy wrote many stories for children. This is one of them. However, this has a message for grown ups too.

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook).

finery	=	gather	=
pile	=	rejoice	=
puddle	=	heaven	=
sledging	=	seized	=
lassies	=	ashamed	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Why was Akoulya's mother angry?
2. What was the reason for the quarrel?
3. What did the old woman say when she saw the little girls playing again?
4. Why do you think the men smiled?
5. Why were the two girls dressed in new clothes and showed their finery to each other?
6. What did the old woman mean by "Is it right to behave so? On a day like this, too!"
7. Are children wiser than grown up people? In what ways?

Vocabulary

Read the sentences given from the lesson and observe the underlined part.

1. They all <u>went on</u> quarrelling, till one gave another a push.
2. The men <u>came out</u> and a crowd gathered in the street.

The underlined part is called a **phrasal verb**.

A phrasal verb carries a single meaning and this meaning is not the sum total of the words. Phrasal verbs consist of two words. (verb + adverb particle),

Ex: give up, put out, break down are phrasal verbs.

Pick out phrasal verbs used in the lesson and use them in sentences of your own. Write them in your note book.

Fill in the blanks with appropriate phrasal verbs.

1. Can you _____ (come up with/go on) a better idea?
2. She _____ (found/found out) that the shops would already be closed.
3. I wish I hadn't _____ (taken up/grownup) so much work!
4. I _____ (went out/ go out) for dinner with my father last night.
5. I'd love to _____ (turn out / set up) my own business.

Grammar

I. Read the following sentences.

1. Malasha, don't splash. Walk carefully!
2. It is deep, Akoulya, I'm afraid!

- In the first sentence, the underlined word, 'don't' is the contraction of 'do not' (letter 'o' is omitted).
- In the second sentence, the underlined word, ' I'm' is the contraction of 'I am' (letter – 'a' is omitted).

A contraction is a shortened form of a word (or group of words) that omits certain letters or sounds.

- In most contractions, an apostrophe represents the missing letters.
- The most common contractions are made up of verbs, auxiliaries, or modals attached to other words:

II. Look at the following sentences.

1. It is deep, Akoulya, I'm afraid!
2. They are wiser than you!

The underlined words are adjectives. But they are in different degrees of comparison. The first one is in positive degree. The second one is in comparative degree.

Here are some more examples. Read them carefully.

1. Ravi is a tall boy.
2. Raju is taller than Ravi.
3. Raju is the tallest boy in the class.

These three forms are known as the three Degrees of Comparison.

The adjective **'tall'** denotes the simple quality. It is called the Positive Degree. When comparing two objects or persons and saying that one possesses a certain quality in a greater degree than the other, we use the comparative form of the adjective. Thus, the adjective **'taller'** is the Comparative Degree of **tall**.

When an object or a person possesses a quality in the greater degree of all that are being compared, then the superlative form of the adjective is used. Thus, the adjective '**tallest'** is the Superlative Degree of **tall**.

Formation of Degrees of Comparison

Note : Usually short words take '-er' and '-est' as suffixes to form other degrees. Fill in the grid to understand all the three Degrees of comparison.

Positive Degree	Comparative Degree	Superlative Degree
deep	deeper	deepest
	wiser	
Small		
Big		
short		

Note : Words with two or more than two syllables take 'more' and 'most' respectively in comparative degree and superlative degree.

Positive Degree	Comparative Degree	Superlative Degree
delighted	more delighted	most delighted
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful

Note : Unlike the above, some words change completely in other degrees.

Positive Degree	Comparative Degree	Superlative Degree
good	better	best
much	more	most

Select any six of the above adjectives and use them in your own sentences (positive, comparative and superlative).

Editing

Read the following passage. There is an error in each sentence. Identify and edit it.

My friends and I went on the three-day school trip to Mysore. I was very excited about the trip as it would involve a lot for new experiences and fun. With great excitement and anticipation, we begin our trip and it turned out to be one of the most glorious and action-packed ones that I have had so far. It was a overnight journey throughout which we sang many songs, ate lots of snacks and gossiped a lot.

I enjoyed a lot with my friends in Mysore. First, we visit the Mysore Palace. I was astounded from its beauty as it shimmered, sparkled and shone in the light of the midday sun. I enjoy elephant rides there. Next we visited an St. Philomena's Cathedral, I offered candles there.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

They all went on quarrelling, till one gave another a push, and the affair had very nearly come to blows, when Akoulya's old grandmother, stepping in among them, tried to calm them.What are you thinking of, friends? Is it right to behave so? On a day like this, too! It is a time for rejoicing, and not for such folly as this.' They would not listen to the old woman and nearly knocked her off her feet. And she would not have been able to quiet the crowd, if it had not been for Akoulya and Malasha themselves, while the women were abusing each other, Akoulya had wiped the mud off her frock, and gone back to the puddle. She took a stone and began scraping away the earth in front of the puddle to make a channel through which the water could run out into the street. Presently Malasha joined her, and with a chip of wood helped her dig the channel.

Catch it, Malasha! Catch it!' shouted Akoulya; while Malasha could not speak for laughing.

Highly delighted, and watching the chip float along on stream, the little girls ran straight into the group of men, and the old woman, seeing them, said to the men: 'Are you not ashamed of yourselves there? To go fighting on account of these lassies, when they themselves have forgotten all about it, and are playing happily together. Dear little souls! They are wiser than you! The men looked at the little girls, and were ashamed, and, laughing at themselves, went back each to his own home.

'Except ye turn, and become as little children, ye shall in no way enter into the kingdom of heaven.'

I. State whether the following statements are True/False

1. It was a festival day. ( )
2. The two girls were playing while the men were fighting. ( )
3. All were jumping in the puddle. ( )

II. Read the sentences below and answer them by Choosing the correct option:

1. The women abusing each other were ..... . ( )

   (a) Akoulya's mother and Malasha's mother

   (b) Malasha's mother and the old woman

   (c) Akoulya's mother and the old woman

   (d) Akoulya's neighbours

2. The men were fighting on account of _____ ( )

   (a) the two little girls (b) the women

   (c) the old woman (d) the puddle

3. Choose the antonym for the underlined word from the choices. ( )

   Are you not ashamed of yourselves there?

   (a) proud (b) afraid (c) shy (d) worried

III. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

1. What did Akulya and Malasha do ?Why were the girls delighted?
2. "Dear little souls! They are wiser than you!". Who are referred to as little souls? Why are they considered wiser?
3. What was the advice given by the old woman?

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

UBUNTU is a very nice story from Africa…….

The motivation behind the Ubuntu culture in Africa……..

An Anthropologist proposed a game to the African tribal children. He placed a basket of sweets near a tree and made the children stand 100 meters away. Then he announced that whoever reaches first would get all the sweets in the basket. When he said, "ready steady go!" Do you know what these children did?

They all held each other's hands and ran towards the tree. They divided the sweets equally among themselves, ate the sweets and enjoyed. When the Anthropologist asked them why they did so?

They answered… " Ubuntu." Which meant- "How can one be happy When the others are sad?"

Ubuntu in their language means, "I am because we are"

A strong message for all generations. Let all of us have this attitude and spread happiness wherever we go. Let's have a "Ubuntu" Life….

I. State whether the following statements are True/False.

1. An Anthropologist proposed a game to the African tribal children. ( )
2. Whoever climbs the tree first would get all the sweets in the basket. ( )
3. Only one child won the game. ( )

II. Choose the correct answer for the following sentences.

1. The children held each other's hands and ran towards the tree because:
   (a) it's the rule of the game
   (b) they were taught to be together
   (c) they did not understand the game
   (d) they were scared of the tree
2. The Anthropologist was surprised because:
   (a) the children ran the race together
   (b) they ran together and enjoyed the sweets together
   (c) they did not obey him
   (d) the children ate the sweets together
3. Choose the synonym for the underlined word from the choices.

   "How can one be <u>happy</u> when the others are sad?"

   (a) glad (b) upset (c) worried (d) peaceful

III. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences.

1. Why was the Anthropologist surprised?
2. What does UBUNTU mean?
3. What message did the story convey?

Creative Expression

Read the following skit.

Mother : Money, money, money. He always needs money.

Father : (coming) Who needs money? Suhas!

Mother : Yes, he needs money. Always, he wants to watch movies. He doesn't care to study. All the children in the street are doing very well. But this devil .....

Father : No, Sarala. No, don't say like that. We have to understand certain things.

Mother : As if you have understood.... . You don't worry about anything. He doesn't study at all. He is after movies.

Father : Wait! I'll find out.

*****

Father : Suhas, you didn't take your bicycle today. You didn't take your lunch box. You look tired..... .

Suhas : Amma doesn't understand me. She always wants me to do one thing; study.... study..... study. I want to go to a film. All my friends are going. I too want to go. Is it wrong on my part?

Father : Why don't you try to understand your mother's concern? She is worried a lot about your future.

Suhas : But I am alright in my studies. I think, watching a film once a week, that too, watching a good film is not a sin.

Father : Which film did you want to watch?

Suhas : "Life of Pi". It's an interesting movie with high technical values.

Father : All right, my boy.

*****

Father : Sarala, the boy didn't want to do anything bad.

Mother : But I have my own fears.

Father : I do understand. Your fears may have reasons. But what Suhas wanted was just 100 rupees. And that too for watching an interesting film.

Mother : May be I was wrong. We'll ask Suhas to go to the film. He is such a nice boy. He never troubles us.

Remember:

A skit has all the characteristics of a play. Usually, it does have a message to convey. It has a plot (a beginning, a crisis and a resolution). However, there are certain differences with respect to time; number of characters, setting etc., and the skit is more of an informal nature. The number of characters is less. The setting does not have much importance.

Now, keeping in mind the features of a skit given above, prepare a skit on 'Ubuntu' that you have read.

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (I am big and round) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. "I am big and round". Who is 'I' referred to in the text?
2. What does the Earth wish to have and why?
3. Was the Earth happy or sorrowful? Why?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Little Girls Wiser Than Men' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to fill in the blanks with appropriate phrasal verbs **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to understand and use contractions and degrees of comparison **(Grammar).**		
I was able to prepare a skit **(Creative Expression).**		
I listened to the text read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

14

MEDIA

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

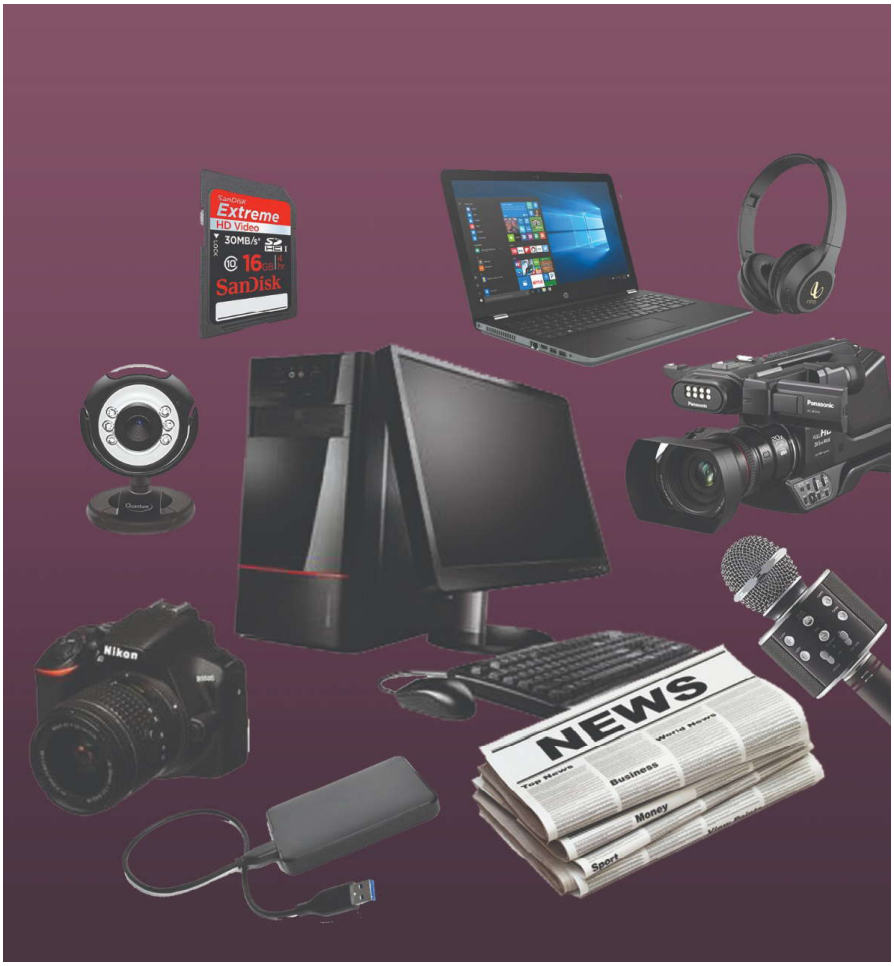
- ❏ read and understand the interview.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use defining and non- defining relative clauses and compound prepositional phrases.
- ❏ understand the textual passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ write bio-data.
- ❏ listen to the text about Mark Zuckerberg and answer the questions orally.

Remember to :

- read the text and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the text again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends / teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

Social Media

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. Do you know the list of social media given in the picture? How are they useful?
2. List out the various means of social media you are familiar with.
3. Social media is not a mystery. It is science. Explain it.

Talk on : ***Talk to your friend about the advantages and disadvantages of social media.***

Reading

Read the following interview to know about social media and its effect on us.

I

Internet is a great way to get in touch with the global happenings. Today there has been excessive and rapid transformation in social and technological fields due to the rising demand in the world of information. New Frontiers of information are opening up day by day expanding the horizon of knowledge and understanding.

We have with us on stage, The Tech Savvy, Rahul Varma to emphasize on the various aspects of social media and their influence on the society.

News Reporter : Joining us now is The Tech Savvy, Rahul Varma. Good to see you!



Rahul Varma : Good to see you too, Thanks for the privilege!

News Reporter : It is observed that there are many means of social media influencing the society. What are the various applications of social media that have an impact on several fields and on general public?

Rahul Varma : Well, there have been many applications like Facebook, WhatsApp, Twitter, Instagram, E-Mail, Skype, LinkedIn and the list goes on to fulfil the need of communication as per the need of the hour.

News Reporter : What are the popular social networking applications?

Rahul Varma : Fine! Ok, let me explain. To begin with something about Facebook. It's an American online social media and social networking service founded by Mark Zuckerberg, and allows users to connect with friends and other people online. It allows users to share pictures, music, videos, articles and their own thoughts and opinions with people. It can be accessed with internet connectivity from devices such as smart phones, tablets and personal computers. Users can also use various embedded apps, join common interest groups, buy and sell items or services on market place and receive notifications of their friends and pages they follow. The most famous networking site comes with its own pros and cons where the advantages outweigh the disadvantages.

News Reporter : What are the adverse effects of Facebook?

Rahul Varma : Surfing Facebook excessively does show abnormal symptoms among many teenagers such as depression, excessive aggression, abnormal anxiety or even normal anxiety. Teenagers usually have emotional problems and are very conscious of their self-image, their bodies, and their looks. If socially, they feel inferior they tend to avoid social interactions. Obviously, they would like to spend hours sitting and writing on Facebook. Too much exposure

to the computer is bad for the eyes. Teenagers must go out and spend time in outdoor activities and relish the fresh air, rather than remain glued to the computer. Sitting in front of the computer and operating these apps continuously can lead to lethargy and fatigue. It is a sheer waste of time. Browsing the internet distracts one's mind and lead to life style diseases. Conversing via social networking sites is not healthy.

News Reporter : Kindly suggest safety measures to use it.

Rahul Varma : Learn how to use Facebook's privacy shortcuts and settings to comfortably share and connect with others. Learn to recognize sensitive content and behavior and ways to report it. Remember these simple rules about staying safe online: Never share your password. Think before you post. Adjust your privacy settings and review them often. Accept friend requests from people you know personally. Report things that look suspicious.

News Reporter : How about WhatsApp? How is it useful as social media?

Rahul Varma : Well, WhatsApp is an installed app which is used to send texts, make audio video phone calls, and communicate with groups. Here messages can be conveyed along with images, files and documents. The network is embedded with fun, light hearted Emojis reflecting emotions. It is very easy to access and computers with people living in any corner of the world. It is made of subtle and smart design choices that make it a huge support for interaction in every field and wing of organizations.

News Reporter : What makes whatsApp so special? How is it used in educational arena?

Rahul Varma : It's a simple and reliable platform maintaining the privacy of the users. WhatsApp application in education is a reality. The chat groups are used to share classes with students in virtual mode. Many interesting tasks and activities are done and demonstrated through audio video presentations. Indeed, WhatsApp has created a space in the communication of school education with all its advantages of facilitating access to information even in the remote areas disseminating knowledge at almost zero cost. However, given the actual and potential risks associated with the use of this social media in schools, it would be worthwhile for schools to consider the implications of WhatsApp use before embracing it. Schools should encourage as much dialogue as possible with students and parents instead of over-reliance on this virtual mode of communication.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. Who is called a Tech Savvy?
2. What are the different means of Social Media?
3. What is Facebook and what are its advantages?
4. What is WhatsApp ?

II

News Reporter : There is a networking site of social media that's been into sending messages named Twitter; in what way does it stand unique and how is it useful?

Rahul Varma : Twitter is an American micro blogging and social networking service that was launched on July 15, 2006. It reaches a large number of people quickly through tweets and retweets. It builds relationships with experts and other followers. It promotes research by providing links to blog stories, journal articles and news items. It is the platform where links are shared and memes are born. We can interact with our favourite journalists, athletes, artists or political figures, all in the same space. The classroom use of Twitter in specific ways, led to significant increase in student engagement in their course of study. It is a good networking site to improve student participation.

News Reporter : The list of social media applications goes on and there is another networking site that's grabbing the attention of followers and it's named Instagram. What are its applications and uses?

Rahul Varma : Well! Instagram is a social networking platform which allows users to edit and upload photos and short videos through a mobile app. It is entirely a visual platform which relies on both texts and pictures. Its sole purpose is to enable users to share images or videos with their audience. It is an effective medium for business that delivers high-quality visual content. Musicians can use instagram's video feature to share snippets of upcoming songs. Consider using instagram as a central hub for photos. When we post a new photo, we have the option to share it to a number of social networks.

News Reporter : Electronic mail is a method of sending and receiving messages on internet. What are the uses and purpose of E-mail?

Rahul Varma : Electronic mail is one of the most widely used features of the internet. It allows sending and receiving messages to and from anyone with an email address anywhere in the world. They can share information, images, research

that they have made. In offices people send emails to create awareness and promote their products and services among their customers.

News Reporter : Ok! What is LinkedIn useful for?

Rahul Varma : Well! LinkedIn is a social network specifically designed for career and business professionals to connect. It is ideal for building connections for freelance work, a customer base, and potential partners or simply to keep your job prospects open. It's worth taking 30 minutes to set up your complete Linkedin profile. It is mainly used for professional networking, including employers posting jobs and job seekers posting their CVs.

News Reporter : What is the role of social media in education?

Rahul Varma : We can see education institutions adapting these developments into their systems and relying on group resources and mechanisms to improve the student life. The use of social media in education provides students with the ability to get more useful information, to connect with learning groups and other educational systems that make education convenient. Social network tools afford students and institutions with multiple opportunities to improve learning methods. Through these networks like webinars you can incorporate social media plug ins that enable sharing and interaction. Students can benefit from online tutorials and resources that are shared through social networks and learning management systems. There is valuable knowledge to be gained through social media such as analytics and insights on various topics or issues for study purposes. Social media is also a medium where students can establish beneficial connections for their careers. As an educational institution, it is crucial to be active in many social platforms.

News Reporter : What is the role of the government in promoting online learning?

Rahul Varma : Digital lessons from the Education Department — for kindergarten students to post-graduate students are broadcast on T-SAT Vidya, Nipuna, Doordarshan Saptagiri and Doordarshanan Yadagiri. The government is rendering its services and providing access to people even in the remote areas.

News Reporter : Well, could you please suggest some safety measures to be followed while using Social Media?

Rahul Varma : Use a strong password. The longer it is, the more secure it will be. Use a different password for each of your social media accounts. Set up your security answers. This option is available for most social media sites. If you have social media apps on your phone, be sure to use password to protect your device. Be selective with friend requests. If you don't know the person, don't accept their request. It could be a fake account. Click links with

caution. Social media accounts are regularly hacked. Look out for language or content that does not sound like something your friend would post. Be careful about what you share. Don't reveal sensitive personal information i.e. home address, financial information, phone number. The more you post, the easier it is to have your identity stolen. Become familiar with the privacy policies of the social media channels you use and customize your privacy settings to control who sees what. Protect your computer by installing antivirus software. Also ensure that your browser, operating system, and software are kept up to date. Remember to log off when you're done.

News Reporter : Fine! We feel glad for the opportunity to have you here and we extend our heartfelt gratitude for spending your precious time and sharing knowledge on various aspects and applications of social media. Thank you once again Sir.

Rahul Varma : There is a saying, 'Knowledge is empowered and enriched through sharing.' Anyway, I feel it's my pleasure to be on this intellectual platform and share my ideas and views on the social networking sites.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What is Twitter and how is it useful?
2. What is an email and how is it useful?
3. How does Instagram function?
4. Where is email mostly used and how?

Write meaning to the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of the textbook).

emphasize	=	convenient	=
privilege	=	exposure	=
application	=	communication	=
facilitate	=	remote	=
afford	=	ensure	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What are the different means of Social Media?
2. What is the difference between Instagram and email media?

3. What is the significant feature of Instagram?
4. What are the safety measures to follow while using Facebook?
5. What is WhatsApp and how is it used exclusively in educational field?
6. We should be careful about what we share on social media. Why?
7. List out the different applications and networking systems of social media you know.
8. What are the safety measures to be followed while using social media?

Vocabulary

I. Read the following. Some punctuation marks are missing. Supply them.

Rahul Varma: Good to see you too thanks for the privilege

News Reporter: It is observed that there are many social media sites influencing the society what are the various applications of social media that have an impact in the field of education

II. Find the antonyms for the following words from the story.

superior	X	ignorance	X
indoor	X	hardware	X
impossible	X	genuine	X
disconnect	X	normal	X
virus	X	advantage	X

III. Read the following passage. Every numbered sentence has an error. Identify and edit it.

1. Twitter is a American micro-blogging and social networking service that was launched on July 15, 2006.
2. It reaches a large number on people quickly through tweets and retweets.
3. It build relationships with experts and other followers.
4. It promotes research on providing links to blog stories, journal articles and news items.
5. It is the platform where links is shared and memes are born.

Grammar

A. Read the following sentences.

1. It is the platform <u>where links are shared</u> and memes are born.
2. WhatsApp is an installed app, <u>which is used to send texts,</u> make audio video phone calls.....,

What difference do you notice between sentence (1) and (2)?

In sentence (1) the relative clause defines the platform (Twitter). It is a Defining Relative Clause.

In sentence (2) the Relative Clause adds extra information about Whats app. This is a Non-defining Relative Clause. It is preceded and followed by a comma or hyphen.

I. Read the texts of 'Social Media' and 'Little Girls Wiser Than Men' again and identify at least five Defining and Non-defining Relative Clauses and write them in your notebook.

II. Complete the sentences with Defining or Non-defining Relative Clauses.

1. This is the peaceful place _____.
2. The 'Mahaprasthanam' is a popular book _____.
3. Suresh _____ has left the school just now.
4. Is this the street _____?
5. The express _____ has just arrived.

B. Read the following sentences from the text and notice the underlined words.

1. Sitting in front of the computer and browsing through Facebook can lead to laziness.
2. Schools should encourage as much dialogue as possible with students and parents instead of over-reliance on this virtual mode of communication.

The underlined phrases are compound prepositional phrases.

The following are some more important compound prepositional phrases. Their meanings are given in brackets.

along with (*together with*), on account of (*because of*), by means of (*through the agency of*), apart from (*separate from*), ahead of (*earlier than somebody / something*), in front of (*located before*), in spite of (*disregarding the difficulty*), in case of (*in the event of*), by way of (*via*), due to (*on account of*), in addition to (*added to*) and in accordance with (*in agreement with*)

Fill in each blank with the correct compound prepositional phrase from the options given under each sentence.

1. I finished my project work several days _____ the deadline.
   (a) by way of (b) ahead of (c) in spite of
2. Sravani goes to school _____ Yamuna daily.
   (a) according to (b) in spite of (c) along with
3. My house stands _____ all the other houses in the street as it is big in size.
   (a) apart from (b) in accordance with
   (c) in addition to

4. Madhu got a good job _____ his own abilities and skills.

   (a) in addition to (b) instead of (c) by means of

5. She was unable to attend the party _____ her marriage engagement.

   (a) in spite of (b) in addition to (c) due to

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

Use a strong password. The longer it is, the more secure it will be. Use a different password for each of your social media accounts. Set up your security answers. This option is available for most social media sites. If you have social media apps on your phone, be sure to use password to protect your device. Be selective with friend requests. If you don't know the person, don't accept their request. It could be a fake account. Click links with caution. Social media accounts are regularly hacked. Look out for language or content that does not sound like something your friend would post. Be careful about what you share. Don't reveal sensitive personal information i.e: home address, financial information, phone number. The more you post, the easier it is to have your identity stolen. Become familiar with the privacy policies of the social media channels you use and customize your privacy settings to control who sees what. Protect your computer by installing antivirus software to safeguard. Also ensure that your browser, operating system, and software are kept up to date. Remember to log off when you're done.

A. State whether the following statements are TRUE / FALSE.

1. It is better to have longer password for security. ( )
2. Install antivirus software to safeguard computer/system. ( )
3. It is better to maintain same password for all the apps. ( )

B. Choose the right answer and write it in the blanks.

1. The social media app is secured by _____

   (a) using it often (b) installing antivirus software

   (c) using a strong password (d) using more social apps

2. The meaning of the underlined word device is _____

   (a) a tool (b) an instrument

   (c) an equipment (d) a machine

3. Don't reveal sensitive personal information i.e: _____

   (a) home address (b) financial information

   (c) phone number

   (d) home address, financial information and phone number

4. We can protect a computer by _____
   (a) using a password (b) maintaining various accounts
   (c) installing antivirus software (d) clicking the links cautiously

C. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

1. What are the safety measures to be followed while using social media?
2. How is a computer protected as per the given text?
3. How is the identity of a user stolen on social media?

Creative Expression

Ramya has recently sent her bio-data for the post of data entry operator. Here is her Bio-Data.

BIO-DATA

Full Name (BLOCK LETTERS) : THATIPALLI RAMYA
Date of Birth (DOB) & Age : 17-11-2000, 20 years
Father's Name : THATIPALLI RAJESH
Mother's Name : THATIPALLI RANI
Languages Known : Telugu and English
Residential Address : 6-3-284/1, Barathnagarcolony, Adilabad.
Contact no : 0760293001
Email ID : ramyathatipalli0001100@gmail.com

Qualifications:

S.No	Qualification	Board/ college/university	Percentage	Year of passing
1	Class-X	Telangana Open School Society (TOSS)	52	2018

Workable knowledge in:

1. Typing- Telugu and English
2. DTP software, PageMaker, Adobe Photoshop
3. Operating systems: Microsoft Windows

Date: 20 May 2019 **Signature**

Do you know?

A bio-data or curriculum vitae (CV) or resume is a brief description of your academic qualifications, skills and working experience that you send to an employer when you are looking for a job. 'Resume' (American English word) Curriculum vitae' (British English).

Imagine that you are applying for the post of DTP operator after class-X and write your own bio-data.

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Mark Zuckerberg) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. When and where was Mark Zuckerberg born?
2. Who is Zuckerberg's father?
3. How was zucknet used?
4. Who is the founder and CEO of FB?
5. Where did Mark Zuckerberg complete is graduation?

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'Social media and its application' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to understand and identify punctuation marks, errors and antonyms **(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to understand and use defining and non-defining relative clauses and compound prepositional phrases **(Grammar).**		
I was able to read the textual passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to write my own bio-data **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to talk about the advantages and disadvantages of social media. I listened to and understood the text about Mark Zuckerberg read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		

15 NATION AND DIVERSITY

Learning Outcomes

After completing this unit you will be able to :

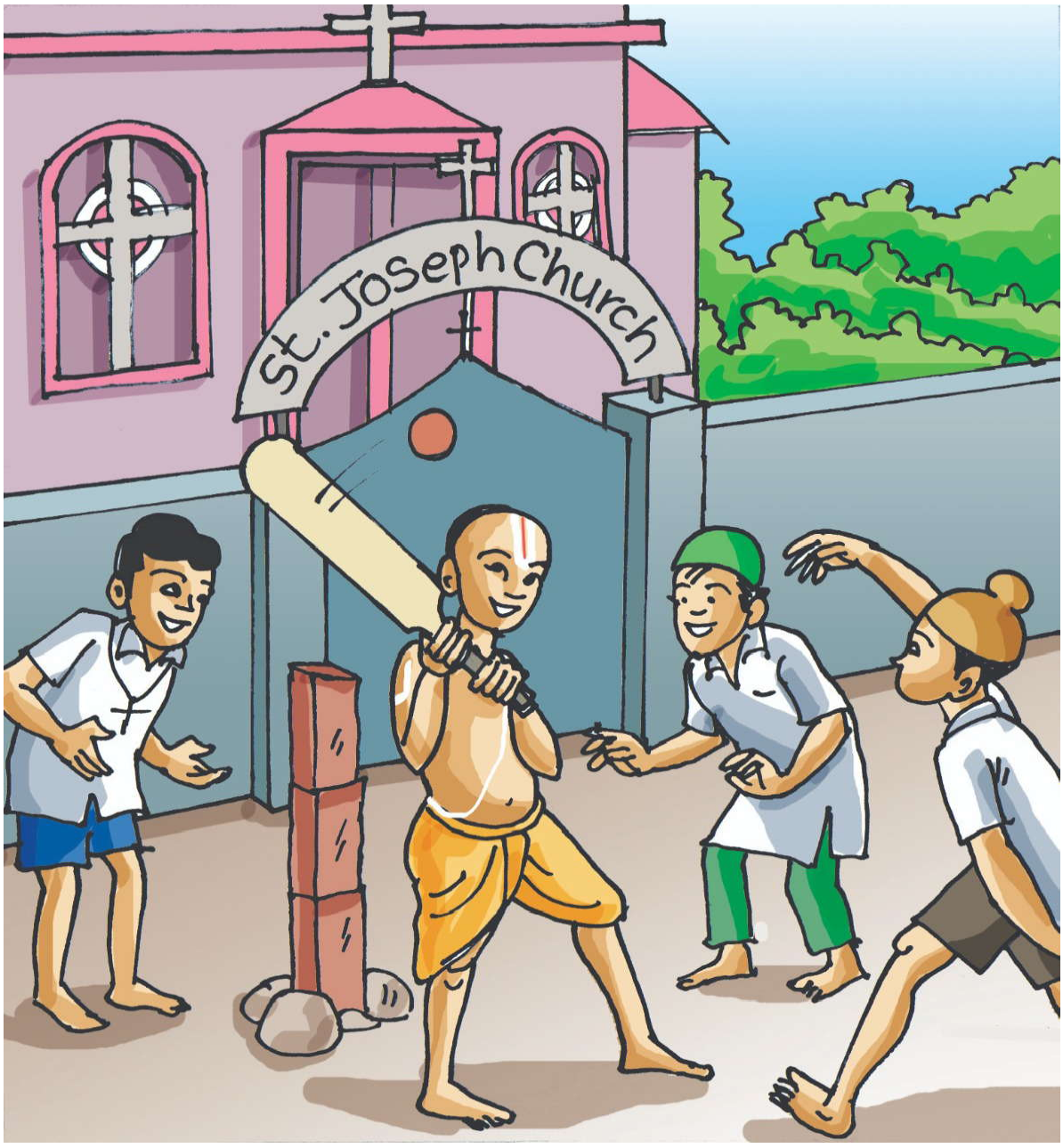
- ❏ read and understand the interview.
- ❏ enrich vocabulary by identifying the meanings of the words from the text contextually.
- ❏ refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of the textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- ❏ answer the questions given under comprehension in writing.
- ❏ understand and use linkers and passive voice without agent.
- ❏ comprehend the textual passage and answer the questions in writing.
- ❏ write a biographical and autobiographical sketch and a reply letter to Robert Moses.
- ❏ listen to the text and answer the questions orally.

Remember to ;

- read the text and guess the meanings of the unfamiliar words with the help of words you already know.
- refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook to find out the meanings of the unfamiliar words.
- read the text again and understand it.
- read the instructions carefully before attempting the textual exercises.
- read the statements given under 'Self Assessment' and respond to them.
- share your understanding with your friends / teacher / instructor of the centre and get your doubts clarified, if you have any.

My Childhood

Look at the picture and answer the questions that follow.



1. What does the picture signify?
2. Do you experience the theme related in the picture in your real life? If not, what may be the possible reason for this?

Talk on : ***"Unity in diversity is the spirit of our nation."***

Reading

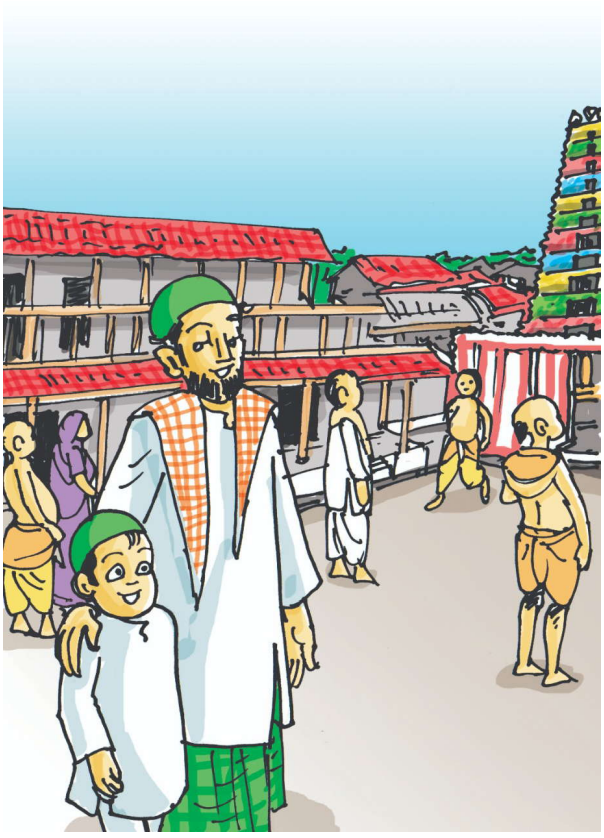
Read the following extract from 'Wings of Fire', where the former president of India speaks of his childhood.

I

I was born into a middle-class Tamil family in the island town of Rameswaram in the erstwhile Madras State. My father, Jainulabdeen, had neither much formal education nor much wealth; despite these disadvantages, he possessed great innate wisdom and a true generosity of spirit. He had an ideal helpmate in my mother, Ashiamma. I do not recall the exact number of people she fed every day, but I am quite certain that far more outsiders ate with us than all the members of our own family put together.

I was one of the children - a short boy with rather undistinguished looks, born to tall and handsome parents. We lived in our ancestral house, which was built in the middle of the nineteenth century. It was a fairly large pucca house, made of limestone and brick, on the Mosque Street in Rameswaram. My austere father used to avoid all inessential comforts and luxuries. However, all necessities were provided for, in terms of food, medicine or clothes. In fact, I would say mine was a very secure childhood, both materially and emotionally.

The Second World War broke out in 1939, when I was eight years old. For reasons I have never been able to understand, a sudden demand for tamarind seeds erupted in the market. I used to collect the seeds and sell them to a provision shop on Mosque Street. A day's collection would fetch me the princely sum of one anna. My brother -in-law Jallaluddin would tell me stories about the War which I would later attempt to trace in the headlines in Dinamani. Our area, being isolated, was completely unaffected by the war. But soon India was forced to join the Allied Forces and something like a state of emergency was declared.



The first casualty came in the form of the suspension of the train halt at Rameswaram station. The newspapers now had to be bundled and thrown out from the moving train on the Rameswaram road between Rameswaram and Dhanuskodi. That forced my cousin Samsuddin,

who distributed newspapers in Rameswaram, to look for a helping hand to catch the bundles and, as if naturally, I filled the slot. Samsuddin helped me earn my first wages. Half a century later, I can still feel the surge of pride in earning my own money for the first time.

Every child is born, with some inherited characteristics, into a specific socio-economic and emotional environment, and trained in certain ways by figures of authority. I inherited honesty and self-discipline from my father; from my mother, I inherited faith in goodness and deep kindness and so did my three brothers and sisters. I had three close friends in my childhood-Ramanadha Sastry, Aravindan and Sivaprakasan. All these boys were from orthodox Hindu Brahmin families. As children, none of us ever felt any difference amongst ourselves because of our religious differences and upbringing.In fact, Ramanadha Sastry was the son of Pakshi Lakshmana Sastry, the high priest of the Rameswaram temple. Later he took over the priesthood of the Rameswaram temple from his father; Aravindan went into the business of arranging transport for visiting pilgrims; and Sivaprakasan became a catering contractor for the Southern Railways.

During the annual Shri Sita Rama Kalyanam ceremony, our family used to arrange boats with a special platform for carrying idols of the Lord from the temple to the marriage site, situated in the middle of the pond called Rama Tirtha which was near our house. Events from the Ramayana and from the life of the prophet were the bedtime stories my mother and grandmother would tell the children in our family.

Check your comprehension

Answer the folliwng questions.

1. Name the three close friends Kalam had in his childhood?
2. What were the bedtime stories that were told by Kalam's mother and grandmother?
3. Why was the train halt suspended atRameswaram station?

II

One day when I was in the fifth standard at the Rameswaram Elementary School, a new teacher came to our class. I used to wear a cap which marked me as a Muslim, and I always sat in the front row next to Ramanadha Sastry, who wore the sacred thread. The new teacher could not stomach a Hindu priest's son sitting with a Muslim boy. In accordance with our social ranking as the new teacher saw it, I was asked to go and sit on the back bench. I felt very sad, and so did Ramanadha Sasrty. He looked utterly downcast as I shifted to my seat in the last row. The image of him weeping when I shifted to the last row left a lasting impression on me.

After school, we went home and told our respective parents about the incident. Lakshmana Sastry summoned the teacher, and in our presence, told the teacher that he should not spread the

poison of social inequality and communal intolerance in the minds of innocent children. He bluntly asked the teacher to either apologize or quit the school and the island. Not only did the teacher regret his behaviour but the strong sense of conviction Lakshmana Sastry conveyed ultimately reformed this young teacher.



On the whole, the small society of Rameswaram was very rigid in terms of the segregation of different social groups. However, my science teacher Sivasubramania Iyer, though an orthodox Brahmin with a very conservative wife, was something of a rebel. He did his best to break social barriers so that people from varying backgrounds could mingle easily.

One day, he invited me to his home for a meal. His wife was horrified at the idea of a Muslim boy being invited to dine in her ritually pure kitchen. She refused to serve me in her kitchen. Sivasubramania Iyer was not perturbed, nor did he get angry with his wife, but instead, served me with his own hands and sat down beside me to eat his meal. His wife watched us from behind the kitchen door. I wondered whether she had observed any difference in the way I ate rice, drank water or cleaned the floor after the meal. When I was leaving his house, Sivasuramania Iyer invited me to join him for dinner again the next weekend.

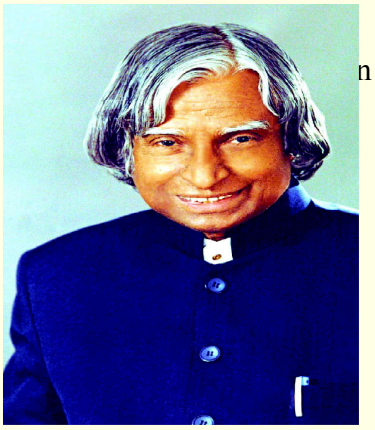
Observing my hesitation, he told not to get upset, saying, "Once you decide to change the system, such problems have to be confronted." When I visited his house the next week, Sivasubramania Iyer's wife took me inside her kitchen and served me food with her own hands.

Check your comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What did Lakshmana Sastry ask the new teacher to do?
2. Why did Mr.Iyer try to break the social barriers?
3. Why did Subramania Iyer's wife refuse to serve meal to Kalam?

About the author



Dr. Avul Pakir Jainulabdeen Abdul Kalam was born n 15th October 1931 at Rameswaram in Tamil Nadu. He was responsible for the evolution of ISRO's launch vehicle programme, particularly the PSLV configuration and for the development and operationalisation of AGNI and PRITHVI missiles and for building indigenous capability in critical technologies through networking of multiple institutions. In his literary pursuit, four of Dr. Kalam's books - "Wings of Fire", "India 2020 - A Vision for the New Millennium", "My Journey" and "Ignited Minds - Unleashing the power within India" have become household names in India and among the Indian nationals abroad. Dr. Kalam received honorary doctorates from 30 universities and institutions. He was awarded the coveted civilian awards - Padma Bhushan (1981) and Padma Vibhushan (1990) and the highest civilian award Bharat Ratna (1997). Dr. Kalam became the 11th President of India on 25th July 2002.

Write the meanings of the following words (Refer to the mini-dictionary given at the end of your textbook).

orthodox	=	rituals	=
summon	=	perturb	=
segregation	=	confront	=
conviction	=	mingle	=
conservative	=	barriers	=

Comprehension

Answer the following questions.

1. What are the characteristics that Kalam inherited from his father and mother?
2. How did Kalam's friends settle in their life?
3. Why did the new teacher ask Kalam to sit on the last bench?
4. Did Kalam visit Sivasubramanian Iyer's house again?How was he received by Iyer's wife?
5. Who were the childhood friends of Kalam? Write a few lines about them.
6. Pick out some incidents from the text which show religious tolerance and integrity.

7. Who was Sivasubramania Iyer? What did he do to promote unity among the children in the village?

8. Write a few sentences about Mrs.Iyer. How did she treat Kalam? Do you think it was right? Support your answer with examples from the text.

Vocabulary

I. Fill in the blanks with suitable words often confused given in brackets.

1. Samsuddin helped me earn my first _____ (wages / income).
2. He received a proportion of his_____ (wages/ income) from selling tamarind seeds.
3. He is _____(innocent / ignorant) about technology.
4. He lost all the wealth he had _____(inherited / acquired) from his father because he _____ (acquired / inherited) bad habits.
5. People in Rameshwaram were very_____ (rigid/ adamant) in terms of segregation of different social groups. Subramania Iyer _____(rigidly/ adamantly) opposed it.
6. The car collided with a _____(stationary/ stationery) vehicle when we were going to buy some _____(stationary/ stationery) from the book stall.
7. The floor was _____(laid/ lied) with a newspaper.
8. He _____(laid/ lied) many times.

II. Tick (✓) the appropriate meaning of the underlined word in each sentence given below.

1. A sudden demand for tamarind seeds erupted in the market.
   (a) started (b) came up (c) appeared suddenly
2. The new teacher could not stomach a Hindu priest's son sitting with a Muslim boy.
   (a) imagine (b) permit (c) tolerate
3. He looked utterly downcast as I shifted to my seat in the last row.
   (a) lonely (b) sad (c) disappointed
5. Sastry bluntly asked the teacher to either apologise or quit the school.
   (a) immediately (b) angrily (c) plainly
6. Sivasubramania Iyer was not perturbed, nor did he get angry with his wife.
   (a) disturbed (b) disappointed (c) pleased
7. India's freedom was imminent.
   (a) expected (b) necessary (c) certain

Grammar

A. Complete the following paragraph by choosing the appropriate linking words given in the box.

Next, For example, However, Secondly, Finally, Thirdly

Linking words help us in many ways in writing._____, they help us in presenting our ideas in a meaningful way._____, they help us to introduce and develop the main idea of the paragraph._____, they help us to illustrate and add supporting details._____ , they help us in moving from one idea to another by binding one sentence with another. _____, they help us to understand the ideas presented in the paragraph. _____, using too many linking words ruins the structure and coherence of the paragraph.

B. Fill in the blanks with appropriate choices from brackets.

1. I don't want to go to a restaurant; _____***(besides / as a result),*** we can't afford it.
2. A career in IT field is lucrative; _____***(similarly / at the same time),*** it is stressful and it can even be harmful to one's health.
3. I understand your problems; _____***(although / however),*** I can't help you.
4. Transportation has developed a lot in India; _____***(likewise / whereas),*** the trade too has improved.
5. Some of the students scored low ranks in the exams; _____***(so that / consequently),*** the teacher arranged a series of remedial classes.

C. Join the following sentences using the linkers given in brackets.

1. Jainulabdeen had no formal education and no wealth. (neither….nor)
2. There were freezing temperatures. They trekked for hours. (in spite of)
3. It's an interesting city. We're going to visit it again. (such … that)
4. We booked a holiday. We had very little money. (although)
5. The tour guide was informative. We didn't need to read our guidebook. (so … that)
6. Preachers preach many good things. Many of them do not practice what they preach. (though / even though)

II. Passive voice without agent.

Observe the following sentences taken from the text.

I was born.

Emergency was declared.

I was asked to go and sit on the back bench.

You might have learnt in your previous classes about active and passive voice constructions. Though the above sentences are in the passive, the agent is not mentioned.

The agents are not mentioned in the following situations.

- When the agent is obvious
- When the agent is not known
- When it is not desirable to reveal the identity of the agent

Pick out from the text some more passive constructions without agents and give reasons why the agent is not mentioned.

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.

I had three close friends in my childhood-Ramanadha Sastry, Aravindan and Sivaprakasan. All these boys were from orthodox Hindu Brahmin families. As children, none of us ever felt any difference amongst ourselves because of our religious differences and upbringing. In fact, Ramanadha Sastry was the son of Pakshi Lakshmana Sastry, the high priest of the Rameswaram temple. Later he took over the priesthood of the Rameswaram temple from his father; Aravindan went into the business of arranging transport for visiting pilgrims; and Sivaprakasan became a catering contractor for the Southern Railways.

During the annual Shri Sita Rama Kalyanam ceremony, our family used to arrange boats with a special platform for carrying idols of the Lord from the temple to the marriage site, situated in the middle of the pond called Rama Tirtha which was near our house. Events from the Ramayana and from the life of the prophet were the bedtime stories my mother and grandmother would tell the children in our family.

One day when I was in the fifth standard at the Rameswaram Elementary School, a new teacher came to our class. I used to wear a cap which marked me as a Muslim, and I always sat in the front row next to Ramanadha Sastry, who wore the sacred thread. The new teacher could not stomach a Hindu priest's son sitting with a Muslim boy. In accordance with our social ranking as the new teacher saw it,I was asked to go and sit on the back bench. I felt very sad, and so did Ramanadha Sasrty. He looked utterly downcast as I shifted to my seat in the last row. The image of him weeping when I shifted to the last row left a lasting impression on me.

I. State whether the following statements are True/ False.

1. Kalam studied at the Rameswaram Elementary school. ( )
2. All his friends belonged to the Muslim community. ( )
3. Kalam's mother told him the events from the life of the prophet as bed time stories. ( )

II. Choose the correct option and complete the sentences.

1. The incident took place when Kalam was in _____.
   a. fifth standard b. first standard
   c. third standard d. teenage
2. Kalam's family used to arrange _____for carrying idols of the Lord .
   a. boats with special platform b. food for the pilgrims
   c. boats for the pilgrims d. boats for the priests
3. Kalam used to wear a _____which marked him as a Muslim.
   a. turban b. sacred thread c. cap d. jacket
4. In accordance with the social ranking, Kalam was asked to sit _____.
   a. beside Ramanadha sastry b. on the floor
   c. beside the teacher d. on the back bench

III. Answer the following questions in one or two sentences.

1. Where was the annual Shri Rama Kalyanam ceremony performed?
2. Who sat beside Kalam and where?
3. Why did the new teacher change Kalam's seating?
4. The image of him weeping when I shifted to the last row left a lasting impression on me. Who is 'him' in the above line? Why did he weep?

Creative Expression

I. Writing a biographical sketch.

A biographical sketch is an account of the life and activities of an individual. It includes information about the person's name, place of residence, education, occupation, life and activities and other important details. It is written by another person. If a person writes an account of his/ her own life, it is called an autobiography.

Read the following and based on the given information write a biographical sketch.

I was born into a middle - class Tamil family in the island town of Rameswaram in the erstwhile Madras State. My father, Jainulabdeen , had neither much formal education nor much wealth; despite these disadvantages, he possessed great innate wisdom and a true generosity of spirit. He had an ideal helpmate in my mother, Ashiamma. I do not recall the exact number of people she fed every day, but I am quite certain that far more outsiders ate with us than all the members of our own family put together.

I was one of the children - a short boy with rather undistinguished looks, born to tall and handsome parents. We lived in our ancestral house, which was built in the middle of the nineteenth century. It was a fairly large pucca house , made of limestone and brick, on the Mosque Street in Rameswaram. My austere father used to avoid all inessential comforts and luxuries. However , all necessities were provided for, in terms of food, medicine or clothes.In fact, I would say mine was a very secure childhood, both materially and emotionally.

First sentence is given for you .....

APJ Abdul Kalam was born into a middle-class Tamil family in the island town of Rameswaram in the erstwhile Madras State. His….

II. Imagine yourself as APJ Abdul Kalam. Based on the information given under, 'About the author', write an autobiographical sketch.

III. Here is a letter that Robert wrote to his friend Harsha from the United States of America. Imagine yourself as Harsha and give a reply.

St.John's Enclave,
5-108/322, St.Pauls Avenue,
Washington D.C.
February 12, 2020.

Dear Harsha,

I am really excited to write to you after a long time. Hope this letter finds you in a cheerful mood.

Here is some good news for you. That means, I would like to visit India sometime between October and November, and stay there at least for a month, and would like to visit your place.

Since I am coming to India for the first time, I would like to know about the people, their way of dressing, the food they take, the festivals they celebrate, the music and dance they like, etc. In fact, I have read about Indian culture through books and internet. But I would like to have some authentic information from you.

Hope I can hear from you soon.

Convey my greetings to your family.

Yours lovingly,
Robert Moses

To

Harsha.K
9-1-284/1, Road No:12,
Bharathnagar, Hyderabad,Telangana, India.

Listening

Ask your friend to read out the listening text (Unity in Diversity) given at the end of the textbook (Appendix - I). Listen to it carefully and answer the following questions.

1. What is the reason that we are still united?
2. Why should elders take the responsibility of inculcating morals and values in children?
3. What did our ancestors teach us?
4. How can we continue unity in diversity for generations to come?

Assignment / Project work

Collect the data from different states about the food, dress, language and dance forms. Make a collage and write the information in the form of a table. You may use the following table:

S.No	Name of the state	Food they eat	Language native /other languages	Traditional Dress they wear	dance form

Based on your data, write a report in the context of unity in diversity.

Self Assessment

How well have I understood this unit?

Read and tick (✓) in the appropriate box.

Indicators	Yes	No
I read and understood the text, 'My Child' **(Reading).**		
I was able to write answers to the questions **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to fill in the blanks with appropriate words**(Vocabulary).**		
I was able to read the unseen passage and write answers to the questions that followed **(Comprehension).**		
I was able to understand and use linkers and passive voice without agent **(Grammar).**		
I was able to write a biographical and autobiographical sketches and a reply letter to my friend Robert Moses **(Creative Expression).**		
I was able to talk on, 'Unity in diversity is the spirit of our nation'. I listened to and understood the text read by my friend and answered the questions **(Listening and Speaking).**		
I collected required data and wrote the information in the form of table **(Assignment / Project work).**		

APPENDIX - I
TEXTS FOR LISTENING

1. Vishal and Kushal

As it was a fine day, Vishal and Kushal went out sailing. They enjoyed the cool breeze and spoke about many things for a long time. They came far away from the shore.

Vishal said, "Come, Kushal, let us return home." Kushal agreed. The two friends turned their boat towards the shore.

All of a sudden, the sky grew dark, a strong wind started blowing. A hailstorm had set in. The boat racked heavily. The friends had no other go than to jump into the sea.

At that moment, a plank came floating that way. Both the friends jumped at the plank and held it tightly. But, to their dismay, they found that the plank was too light to hold two persons. Only one would be able to survive.

Vishal said, "Kushal, you hold the plank. You are married and, a family is dependent on you." Kushal said, "Vishal, you have your mother and sister to look after. You hold on to the plank."

Vishal said, "If I die, you can support my family, but it would be inappropriate for me to take care of your family. Saying so, Vishal let go of the plank and was washed away by the storm.

Kushal survived to support his family and that of his friend.

2. Christopher Columbus

Christopher Columbus is credited for discovering America. He was born in 1451 in Genova, Italy. From a very young age he wanted to be a sailor but, he had other hobbies, including geography and maps.

His knowledge and skills led him to believe that he could reach the Far East, but that instead of doing it through the Mediterranean, he could do it by sailing towards the West. He was sure that the earth was round, so even if he went through the Atlantic, he'd still get to India, China, Japan and the Spice Islands.

After several days of navigating, the sailors became desperate and threatened Columbus: if they couldn't find any land in the next three days, they would go back.

On the 11th of October they saw some wood and grass floating in the ocean, which indicated that not too far away there had to be land… and finally on the 12th of October they reached an island that Columbus named San Salvador. They continued exploring and two days afterwards they came across Cuba and Santo Domingo.

After returning to Spain, Columbus planned three other trips to America and there he explored places such as Puerto Rico, Jamaica, Venezuela, Honduras and Panama, among others.

Columbus died in Valladolid in 1506, convinced that he had found a new route to get to Asia. He died without knowing that he had discovered a new continent.

3. The Chipko Movement

Sunderlal Bahuguna is an Indian eco-activist and Gandhian peace worker, who has been one of the leaders of the Chipko movement, fighting for the preservation of forests in the Himalayas. Chipko means 'embrace' or 'tree huggers' and this vast movement has been a decentralized one with many leaders, usually village women, who have worked to protect the environment. Often they would chain themselves to trees so that loggers could not cut down the forests. These actions slowed down the destruction, but more importantly they brought the deforestation to the public's attention.

In 1981 to 1983 Sunderlal Bahuguna led a 5000 kilometer march across the Himalayas ending with a meeting with Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi, who then passed legislation to protect some areas of the Himalayan forests from clear-cutting. Sunderlal Bahuguna was also a leader in the movement to oppose the Tehri dam project and in defending India's rivers, and has also worked for women's rights and rights of the poor. In the tradition of Mahatma Gandhi, his work for change has always been done through peaceful resistance and other nonviolent methods. The Chipko Movement received the 1987 Right Livelihood Award, also referred to as the Alternative Nobel Prize, "…for its dedication to the conservation, and restoration and ecologically-sound use of India's natural resources."

4. Glenn Cunningham

Glenn Cunningham was a good runner. In races at school, he ran faster than his friends. "I want to become the fastest runner in the world," Glenn told himself.

One day, there was a big fire at Glenn's school. He was burnt very badly. His legs were burnt more than any other part of his body. The doctors looked at his legs and said that he would not be able to run again.

"I want to run!" shouted the boy. "I want to run!"

"You will not be able to run," said the doctors.

"You should be happy if you can walk." But Glenn did not listen to the doctors. "I won't give up," he told himself. "I'll run!"

Glenn was in bed for a year. When he got up, he tried to walk. He fell down. But Glenn did not give up. He kept trying. At last, Glenn was able to walk. The doctors were surprised. Then Glenn started to run. Soon he could run faster than his friends.

Later, Glenn became the fastest runner of his time. Glenn Cunningham showed that anything can be done if one tries hard.

5. Ravi and His Puppy

A farmer had some puppies to sell. He put his sign board on the edge of his farm. One day a boy Ravi came to his farm and said, "Uncle, I want to buy one of your puppies."

"Well", said the farmer, "These puppies are from a fine breed and cost a good deal of money."

Ravi pulled out a handful of rupees from his pocket and said, "Is this enough?"

"Sure," said the farmer. He let out a whistle and called, "Here, Dolly!"

Out from the dog house, Dolly ran down the ramp followed by four puppies. Ravi was delighted on seeing them. He also noticed a little pup trying at its best to catch up.

'I want that one,' Ravi said pointing to the weakest pup. The farmer knelt down at the boy's side and said, "Son, that puppy cannot run and play with you like other puppies."

"Anyone will buy the other puppies, but I want to buy this one only," said Ravi. He took the puppy in his hands and said, "I'll call you Snoopy. Snoopy.... Snoopy ....."

6. Charles Babbage

Charles Babbage (26 December 1791 – 18 October 1871) was a mathematician, philosopher, inventor and mechanical engineer. Babbage originated the concept of a digital programmable computer.

He was considered by some to be inventor of a computer that eventually led to more complex electronic designs, though all the essential ideas of modern computers are to be found in Babbage's Analytical Engine. His varied work in other fields has led him to be described as "pre-eminent" among the many polymaths of his century.

Parts of Babbage's incomplete mechanisms are on display in the Science Museum in London. In 1991, a functioning difference engine was constructed from Babbage's original plans. Built to tolerances achievable in the 19th century, the success of the finished engine indicated that Babbage's machine would have worked.

7. Medaram Jatara

Medaram Jatara is a festival to honour the Hindu tribal Goddesses, celebrated in the state of Telangana. This famous and largest fair in the world is also known as SAMMAKKA AND SARALAMMA JATARA. It begins at Medaram of Tadvai mandal in Mulugu district. The Koya tribe priests conduct the rituals related to Sammakka and Saralamma in tune with Koya customs and traditions. The festival is celebrated once in every two years. About 2000 people used to visit the Jatara 70 years ago. But now a large number of people i.e. about 1.3 crore non-Koya people visit the Jatara. Only 2% of the visitors are from the Koya-tribe.

Medaram is a remote place in the Eturunagaram wildlife sanctuary. It's a part of Dandakaranya, the largest surviving forest belt in the Deccan. The Jatara is celebrated during the time the goddesses of the tribals are believed to visit them. Next to Kumbh Mela, this Jatara attracts the largest number of devotees in the country.

Many devotees from different states such as Telangana, A.P, M.P. Chattisgarh, Orissa, Maharashtra, Karnataka and Jharkand reach to the festive place and offer prayers in mela. They also offer Jaggery (Bellam) to their weight to the goddesses and take a holy dip in Jampanna Vaagu. There is a belief among the tribals that taking a holy dip in Jampanna Vaagu honours and reminds them of the sacrifices of their gods who saved them and also induces courage in their souls.

8. Sangeeta Vidwan

Telugu music legend, Ghantasala was born in1922. His father Surayya was also a famous singer. During his childhood, Ghantasala used to dance to his father's Tarangams. After his father's death, his maternal uncle Ramaiah brought up Ghantasala. As he wished to learn classical music, he went to the only Music College in Vijayanagaram, without telling his family. He went through a number of hardships to learn music and went on to become a "Sangeeta Vidwan".

Ghantasala participated in the 'Quit India Movement' of 1942, for which he was arrested and imprisoned for 18 months.

After coming out of jail, he met "Senior Samudrala", who advised him to try his luck in the film industry as a singer. All India Radio gave him his first break as a singer when HMV rejected him. Later on, Peketi Siva Ram from HMV recorded his private songs. He joined Pratibha films and sang for chorus and acted as an 'extra' in A.N.R's film 'Seetha Rama Jananam'. Later Ghantasala worked with famous music directors like Gali Penchala, C.R.Subbaraman. His first movie as a music director was "Laxmamma". He composed the music for NTR's first film"Mana Desam". He became a famous playback singer with super hit songs for films like " Keelu Gurram" and "Laila Majnu". He sang more than '10,000' songs in Telugu, Tamil, Kannada, and Malyalam and worked as a music director for over '100' films. He gave his voice for all the popular heroes of the Telugu film industry.

9. True Friends

Long long ago in Greece, there lived two friends called Damon and Pythias. One day some soldiers reported to the King that Pythias had spoken against him. The King became very angry. "Arrest Pythias at once and put him in prison," said the King. Pythias knew that what he had spoken was true. So he refused to take back his words. And the King ordered that Pythias must die.

Damon went to see his friend in prison. "May I help you in my way?" he asked, "I wish I could die for you."

"I am prepared to die," replied Pythias, "but before I die I would like to see my mother."

Damon went to the King and begged him to allow Pythias to go home and see his mother. "I will die in his place if he doesn't return.

The King agreed. Pythias went home while Damon took his place in prison. The day for Pythias to die arrived. The King sent for Damon. "Where is your friend? You trusted him too far. Now you must die for your foolish mistake", The King said. But Damon trusted his friend and said, "I know, Pythias could not come in time because of some serious problem. I am ready to die in his place."

Then the soldiers prepared to hang Damon. Just then Pythias rushed into the palace and embraced Damon. "Thank God, I have arrived in time," he sighed. "Many problems delayed my return. I am sorry. But here I am! Thank you for your trust and patience."

The King was watching all this. He was moved to see how Pythias kept his word. "I have many people in my kingdom. But I have never found a man so trustworthy as you. I am glad that I have at least one person who keeps his word. I spare your life. You are free to go home now."

10. The Red Garden

Dear Students, now we are in Lal Bagh Garden, Bangalore. It means "The Red Garden" in English. It is one of the famous gardens in India. It is located to South of the city centre and Bangalore's main attraction.

Hyder Ali, the ruler of Mysore, commissioned the building of the garden in 1760. His son, Tipu Sultan, completed it by importing trees and plants from several countries. The garden has over 1,000 species of flora. The garden is spread over 240 acres. The Glass House is the main attraction in this garden, modelled on London's Crystal Palace.

Look there, you can see a 300 year old "Christmas Tree". There are many such old trees we can find in the garden. Children, look there, you can find the scientific name tag to each tree.

Now we are at the giant Electronic Quartz Flower clock built by HMT. In this garden flower shows are conducted every year to educate people about different flora and help cultivate the habit of growing plants among the public.

11. Announcement

Ladies and gentlemen, welcome onboard Flight 4B7 with service from Hong Kong to San Francisco. We are currently third in line for take-off and are expected to be in the air in approximately seven minutes time. We ask that you please fasten your seatbelts at this time and secure all baggage underneath your seat or in the overhead compartments. We also ask that your seats and table trays are in the upright position for take-off. Please turn off all personal electronic devices, including laptops and cell phones. Smoking is prohibited for the duration.

12. Maya

My name is Maya. I was born 14 years ago in a poor peasant family. There were already many children, so when I was born no one was happy. When I was still very little, I learned to help my mother and elder sisters with the domestic chores. I swept floors, washed clothes, and carried water and fire-wood. Some of my friends played outside, but I could not join them. I was very happy when I was allowed to go to school. I made new friends there. I learned to read and write. But when I reached the fourth grade, my parents stopped my education. My father said there was no money to pay the fees. Also, I was needed at home to help my mother and the others. If I were a boy, my parents would have let me complete school. My elder brother finished school and now works in an office in the capital. Two of my younger brothers go to school. Maybe they, too, will finish. I know I shall have to spend long hours working either at home or in the field. And then I'll be married. I have seen my mother working from early dawn to late at night. My life will not be much different. If I were given the choice of being born again, I would prefer to be a boy.

13. I am big and round

I am big and round,
I wonder if there will be peace,
I hear the sound of people, who are being killed,
I see the people crying for life,
I want to help the poor people.

I am big and round,
I feel the weight of sorrow on me,
I touch the feelings of the people,
I worry about the future of the people on me,
I cry for help from God.

I am big and round,
I understand the problems of the people on me,
I say grace for all people,

I dream about my past,
I try to handle my sorrow,
I hope I won't be destroyed,
I am big and round.

14. Mark Zuckerberg

Mark Zuckerberg is the co-founder and CEO of the social-networking website Facebook, as well as one of the world's youngest billionaires.

Mark Zuckerberg was named among the 100 wealthiest and most influential people in the world list put out by Time magazine in 2010. He is the founder and later became the CEO (Chief Executive Officer) of Facebook, one of the most influential websites on earth. There is no doubt that Facebook has changed the way we communicate online and today it remains a very popular site, thanks to him.

Mark Zuckerberg was born on May 14, 1984, in White Plains, New York, and was raised near Dobbs Ferry. He was born into a well-educated family and developed an interest in computer programming at an early age.

Zuckerberg's father, Edward Zuckerberg, ran a dental practice attached to the family's home.

Zuckerberg developed an interest in computers at an early age; when he was about 12, he used Atari BASIC to create a messaging program, he named it as "Zucknet." His father used the program in his dental office, so that the receptionist could inform him of a new patient without yelling across the room. The family also used Zucknet to communicate within the house.

Mark Zuckerberg co-founded the social-networking website Facebook out of his college dormitary room at Harvard University. Zuckerberg left college after his sophomore year to concentrate on the site, the user base of which has grown to more than two billion people, making Zuckerberg a billionaire many times over. The birth of Facebook was portrayed in the 2010 film *The Social Network*.

15. Unity in Diversity

India is a country that is united in diversified society. The religions, languages, dressings and everything differ yet the people of our country are united. Being a country of rich cultural heritage, there are various cultural treasures and traditional practices in every state and also in every part of the states. The dances, dramas, music, writing and languages everything is different from one state to another. But if we deeply watch the people of India, they respect and follow the culture and tradition from all parts of India.

Unity in Diversity – the most wonderful aspect of our country is its strength from time immemorial. We are united because our ancestors have taught us to live with all kinds of people and embrace them like brothers and sisters. Though we grow in a particular system, we cannot deny that we have friends and neighbors who are from different cultures. This unity in diversity should continue for generations to come; this can be done only by sharing the importance of Unity with students in school. We should be aware of our values and history the country has come through. Elders should take responsibility in inculcating values and morals in children at home so that the pride of our nation does not fall falter for any reason. We should always remember that, "United we stand, Divided we fall."

APPENDIX - II
Dictionary

A

abide by : obey
abnormal : different from what's usually expected
abode : home
absurdity : ridiculous weirdness
abundance : oversupply/large amount
abusing : treating or using in a very mean, unfair way
access : to get the use of something like telephone line or a computer or a local area network etc
accessed : a means of approaching, entering, exiting, communicating with, or making use of
accessible : easy to get to, use, or understand
accidentally : without any advance planning
accolades : complements
accommodate : change something to help someone /take care of someone
accompanied : went with
achievement : action of accomplishing or completing something challenging
active : a person who is a participating member of an organization
activist : person who uses action and strong words to support or oppose something
additional : added/more
adjacent : next to something else
adjust : change to make better/change to fit new conditions
administration : management
administrator : manager
admiration : strong feeling of pleasure and wonder
admitted : have room for
advantages : benefits
adventures : fun trips
adverse : bad
aesthetic : beauty related
affair : a sequence of events of a specified kind
afford : be the source of
afterwards : later/after that
aggression : angry, violent behaviour
aglow : shining
agreed : united by being of the same opinion
aid : help
alcove : recessed part of a wall to put books, a bed, etc
alive : having life
allocating : giving out
allowance : sum of money given/freedom to move within limits
allowed : permit, let in
alms : money for the poor
along with : in addition
amateur : inexperienced/low quality
ambiance : mood/quality
amends : apologize
amenities : nice things to have
amid : in the middle of
analytics : information-giving numbers
ancestral : of grandparents /forefathers
ancestral : inherited/ of grandparents or forefathers
ancient : very old
ankles : the joint connecting the foot with the leg
announced : publicly declared
annoyed : irritating
annual : once-a-year
antivirus software : program designed to detect and destroy computer viruses
anxiety : fear and stress
apart from : in addition to
apologize : acknowledge faults or shortcomings or failing
apparatus : mechanical device
appearances : the way that someone looks
application : computer program
appointed : selected/hired
appointment : an act of assigning a job or position to someone
approaching : move towards
architectural : related to designing and constructing beautiful buildings, structures, etc
architecture : related to the beautiful design and construction of buildings, etc
arena : performing area
aromatic : nice-smelling
arouse : awaken/stimulate
arrange : set up, make available
arrival : the act of reaching a destination
artful : cleverly tricky/artistic
artistry : art
ashamed : feeling shame or guilt or embarrassment or remorse
asleep : in a state of sleep
aspects : parts, topics, regions
assigned : appointed to a post or duty
association : a formal organization of people or groups of people
assured : promised to/certain
astir : active and awake
astonishing : surprising
athlete : a person who is good at sports or physical exercises
atomic age : the period in history initiated by the first use of the atomic bomb
attack : an attempt of attack
attempt : try
attire : clothing
attitude : behaviour
attraction : the quality of arousing interest
audience : a gathering of spectators or listeners at a :usually public performance
audio : sound
audition : try out for a singing or acting part
austere : simple and plain
authority : freedom from doubt
autopsy : a medical examination of a dead person to determine the cause of death
availability : the quality of being at hand when needed
available : able to be used
avenue : a wide street or thoroughfare

avid : eager/eagerly wanting something
avoid : stay clear from
awaited : waiting for
awarded : something given for victory, honoured
aware of : having knowledge of
awareness : knowing about something
awe : amazement
awoke : stop sleeping

B

back ground : previous experience
balance : equally
bandages : a piece of soft material that covers and protects an injured part of the body
barely : hardly
barriers : things that block or stop other things
basalt stone : volcano rock related
basic : actual, introductory
basil : an aromatic plant of the mint family
bear : have
beat : rounds, regular route for a sentry or policeman
beautician : hair stylist
bedridden : unable to get out of bed because of illness
beggar : poor person who asks for money
behaviour : the action or reaction of something as a machine under specified circumstances
behind : back, remaining in a place or condition that has been left or departed from
belief : an acceptance that something exists or is true, especially one without proof
beloved : loved
beneficial : helpful
benefit : gain
bet : have faith or confidence in
biennial : every two years /plant with a two-year life cycle
bishop : supervisor of several churches
bitter taste : bad taste
blackbucks : common Indian antelope with a dark back and spiral horns
blessings : the act of praying for divine protection
blest : blessed
blogging : writing on a shared online page
blossoms : flowers
blows : a powerful stroke with the fist or a weapon
bluntly : directly in an upsetting way
bond : connect with similar interests
borders : surrounding limits
bottle : a glass or plastic vessel used for storing drinks or other liquids
bottom of my heart: used for emphasizing that you are very sincere about something
bound : tied
bowl : a dish that is round
brandishing : holding and showing off
brevity : shortness of the number of words
bridal laughter : refers to the bride's happiness at her marriage
bridal morn : the morning on which a girl is to become a bride
bridal tear : refers to the bride's sorrow at the separation from her parents at her marriage
briefcase : small case to hold papers
brilliant : full of light
browse : Look at websites on
budget : a sum of money allocated for a particular purpose
buds : flowers still in bloom, not fully open, referring to girls
bully : very good
bundled : make into a bundle
burning : pain that feels hot as if it were on fire
button : a small device on a piece of electrical or electronic equipment which is pressed to operate it

C

caliph : important Muslim religious leader
calm : make someone quiet; soothe
calmly : in a relaxed, controlled way
campaign : series of actions to reach a goal
cancel : postpone indefinitely or annul something that was scheduled
candlesticks : a holder with sockets for candles
captured : taken/took control of
career : the general progression of your working or professional life
carefully : taking care or paying attention
caretaker : a person who is employed to look after a building or persons
casualty : accident or suddenly happened
category : division, group
catering business : providing food and service busines
catering : providing food and services
cathedral : church
caution : judiciousness in avoiding harm or danger
cautiously : carefully
cawing : calling like a bird
celebrate : have a celebration
cementing : settle or establish strongly
century : a period of 100 years
century : hundred years
ceremonies : celebrates / formal, special events or series of actions
ceremony : formal, special event or series of actions
certainly : surely
challenges : a demanding or stimulating situation
channel : way
chanting : singing
chap : a boy or a man
character : person, role
characteristics : features/ qualities/ traits
charity : kindness or sympathy / organization that helps needy people
charm : attractiveness
chat : talk/discuss
cheaper : relatively low in price or charging low prices
cheese : a solid food prepared from the pressed curd of milk
cherish : love and honour
cherished : enjoyed
childhood : related to the time when a person is a child

chilly gusts : a cold, strong, short burst of air
chilly : very hot and finely tapering pepper of special strong odor
chip : a triangular wooden float attached to the end of a log line
chronic : long-lasting
chum : friend/fish food
church : a place for public especially Christian worship
circuit : a journey or route all the way around a particular place or area
circular : having shape of circle
citadel : castle/fort
civilian awards: non-military related awards
classically : to an exemplary standard within a traditional and long-established form or style
classified : assign to a particular class or category, categorized
climate : the weather conditions prevailing in an area in general or over a long period
cloudy : full of or covered with clouds
clutched : held something tightly
cold(Sympathy): unfriendly
collection : the act of gathering something together
colonel : an officer of high rank in army or air force
comedy : light and humorous drama with a happy ending
comfort : satisfaction or physical well-being provided by a person or thing
comfortable : providing or experiencing physical well-being or relief
comforts : things that make you comfortable and at ease
commemorate : remember with honour
committing : doing/performing
communal : shared
communication: act of transferring information one to other
community : group of people living in a particular area or place
compact : closely and firmly united or packed together
comparison : relation based on similarities and difference
compensation : payment
compete : fight against
competitions : act of competing as for of a prize
complacent : self-satisfied
completely : entirely
composed : put together, frame
composers : someone who composes music as a profession
computer age : the period in modern history characterized by computer use and development and its effects on all aspects of life
computing : figuring out/calculating
concentric : all with the same centre
concerts : a performance of music by players or singers not involving theatrical staging
concierge : personal assistant
conditions : the set of circumstances that affect someone's welfare
conferred : gave/discussed
confidence : free from doubt
confidentially : in a private or secret way
confined : kept / restricted
confront : to deal with a problem/ situation
confronted : faced
connectivity : being connected to
conscience : sense of right and wrong
conscious : aware
consecutive : in-a-row
conservative : opposed to great/sudden social change
conservative : resistant to change, particularly in relation to religion
consider : think about/believe
considered : carefully thought about/believed
console : comfort
constantly : without variation or change, in every case
contemplating : thinking about
continuous : in a hurried or hasty manner
continuously : at every point
contractor : someone who contracts to build things etc
contribution : thing that's given/work that's done
convenient : suited to your comfort or purpose or needs
convention : a large formal assembly
converted : change over
convey : brings across
conveyed : brought across
convict : a person serving a sentence in a jail or prison
conviction : the act of finding somebody guilty of crime/belief
copper age : a transitional period between the Neolithic period and the Bronze Age during which metal articles made of copper first appeared
corner : a remote area
corresponded : exchange messages
couch : a narrow bed
couple : two
courage : a quality of spirit that enables you to face danger or pain without showing fear, bravery
courteous : polite
courtesy : kindness/politeness
cousin : the child of your aunt or uncle
COVID-19 : CO stands for COVID, VI stands for Virus, D stands for Disease Formerly, this disease was referred to as '2019 novel coronavirus'
cradled : reared
craftsmanship : making things in a high-quality way
crawl : move slowly
crayons : colour sticks made of wax used for writing and drawing
create : bring into existence
crew : a group of workmen
critical : difficult
critical : unfavourable
crooned : sang
crop : a cultivated plant that is grown commercially on a large scale

cross-examined: asked a lot of questions
crowd : a large gathering of people
crucial : extremely important
crutches : a wooden or metal staff that fits under the armpit and reaches to the ground
cuisine : food
cultural : related to customs, festivals and social behaviours
cultural : relating to the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a society
cured : recovered
curries : a pungent dish of vegetables or meats flavored with curry powder and usually eaten with rice
customers : someone who pays for goods or services
customize : make to specifications

D

darkened : become or made dark by lack of light
debut : first appearance
deciduous : dropping leaves every autumn
decimated : destroyed
dedication : commitment, act of binding oneself
deed : something that people do or cause to happen
deep : very intense or extremely
default : a selection made usually automatically
defeated : to win against someone in a fight, war
defence : support
defending : protecting
delay : cause to be slowed down or delayed
delicious : yummy
delighted : greatly pleased
demand : desire for having a thing backed by purchasing power
demand : the ability and desire to purchase goods and service
demise : death
democracy : system or country where leaders are chosen by votes
demon : a cruel wicked and inhuman person
demonstrate : showed/shown or proved
denouncing : criticizing
depeopled : reduced the population the area
depicting : showing
depressed : in great pain or sadness
depression : feelings of severe despondency and dejection
derived : received/made from
despair : feelings that there is no hope
desperate : without hope/very upset
destination : the ultimate goal for which something is done
destiny : pre planned future
destitute : very poor
deteriorated : broke down/got worse
deviate : move away
device : an instrumentality invented for a particular purpose
devoid : without
devotee : fan
devours : eats/destroys
dialogue : conversation
differ : be different
difference : the quality of being unlike or dissimilar
digitised : put into a computer
dignity : self-respect/built-in worth
dine : have supper
dinner : the main meal of the day served in the evening
dirty : discoloured by impurities, untidy
disability : handicapped/physical unfitness
disadvantages : an unfavourable circumstance or condition that reduces the chances of success or effectiveness
disappointed : sad or displeased
discontinued : stopped permanently or temporarily
dismally : sadly/badly
dispatching : sending
disseminating : spreading around
distinction : honour/difference
distract : draw someone's attention away from something
distribute : give out
diverse : different
documents : writing that provides information
doubtfully : in a doubtful manner
down : towards the lower place
downcast : down-looking
download : copy the data from one computer system to another, typically over the internet
downtrodden : sad
dragging : marked by a painfully slow and effortful manner
dreams : imaginative thoughts while sleeping
dripping : melt and falling in small drops
drizzle : very light rain
drugstore : a retail store where medicines and miscellaneous articles are sold : pharmacy
dubbing artist : a person, who is specialist of replacing the soundtrack the actor in the same language or another language
duet : a musical composition for two performers
dynasty : period of time with the same powerful family rulers

E

eager : having or showing keen interest
easily : with ease
easter : a Christian celebration of the Resurrection of Christ
eco-tourism : the business of organizing holidays to places of natural beauty in a way that helps local people and does not damage the environment
edifice : large building
education : knowledge acquired by learning and instruction
effective : works well
effects : an impression produced in the mind of a person
effigies : dolls/models of people
eggplant : egg-shaped vegetable having a shiny skin typically dark purple but occasionally white or yellow
egotism : self-love
elders : older people

electronic calculating machine : An electronic calculator is typically a portable electronic device used to perform calculations,
embarrassing : supporting
embedded : inserted as an integral part
embraced : hugged/supported
emerge : come out
emergency : a sudden serious or dangerous incident or situation
emotional : sentimental
emotionally : connected with feelings
emphasize : bring attention to
employers : a person or firm that employs workers
empowered : given power to/permitted
enable : able for some task
encountering : meeting
encourage : boost
encouragement : the act of giving hope or support to someone
enduring : lasting through
engaged : busy
engagement : participation, involvement
engraved : wrote
enjoyable : pleasurable
enlarged : increased
enmity : hatred
enormous : huge
enough : sufficiency
enriched : make better or improve in quality
enrolled : register formally as a participant or member
ensure : secure/make sure of
enthusiastic : positive and high-energy
entirely : completely
entitled : giving particular title, giving someone particular legal right
environment : surrounding conditions
equality : state where all things are equal
era : time in history
erect : straight
erotic : related to or causing sexual desire
erstwhile : former/last/ previous
erupted : raised suddenly
escapades : wild, trick-filled adventures
escape : the act of escaping physically
especially : in a special manner, particularly
established : set up
events : something that happens at a given place and time
eventually : after an unspecified period of time or an especially long delay
evidence : events or objects that prove something
evidently : based on facts and other evidence
evil : morally bad or wrong
exactly : the same
except : other than, not including
excessive : too much/too many
exchange : give and receive from one another
exciting : interesting
exclaimed : yelled
exhausted : tired
exile : permanent removal from a country
existence : the state or fact of existing
expensive : costly
experience : participation in an event or undergo or go through
experts : a person with special knowledge or ability who performs skillfully
explain : define
explore : travel to or penetrate into
exposure : the state of having no protection from something harmful
expression : the act of forcing something out by squeezing or pressing
extend : use to utmost
extra corporeal membrane oxygenation(ECMO): a treatment that uses a pump to circulate blood through an artificial lung back into the bloodstream of a very ill person
extract : a passage selected from a larger work
extremely : very

F

facilitate : helping
facilities : equipment, rooms etc that are provided for people to use
fairly : to certain extent or degree
faith : strong belief
fake : not genuine or real, false
falter : pause or fail
familiar : known
fancy : imagination or fantasy
fantastic : extraordinarily good or great
farm-yards : a yard surrounded by farm buildings
favour : an act of gracious kindness
feathers in a cap : achievements to be proud of
features : properties, qualities
female foeticide : the practice of aborting a foetus when a person finds out that the foetus is female after undergoing a sex determination test
festive : offering fun and gaiety, joyful
fetch : bring in
fetched : got, received
fictional : based on a made-up idea
figure : predetermined set of movements in dancing or skating
figures of : pattern
financial : money-based help
finery : elaborate or showy attire and accessories
finished : ended or brought to an end
firewood : wood used for fuel
fireworks : a device with an explosive that burns at a low rate and with coloured flames
fitness : good physical health
flattered : complemented
flavours : the taste experience when a savoury condiment is taken into the mouth
fled : ran away/escaped
float : something that floats on the surface of water
floor : the inside lower horizontal surface of a room
floral : flower
flung : threw/thrown
flushed : red coloured
foetus : unborn-child
followers : a person who accepts the leadership of another

folly : stupidity
foolishly : without good sense or judgment
forefathers : ancestors
forget : not able to remember
formal : proper
formaldehyde : a colourless poisonous irritating gas with a strong smell, used by being mixed with water to preserve things in a laboratory.
former : belonging to some prior time, old
formula : pattern, rule
fortunate : lucky
fortunately : in a lucky way
founded : set up
free of cost : without any charges
freelance : related to small jobs that self-employed people do
frequent : coming at short intervals
freshen : make oneself fresh again
frightened : scared, made afraid
frocks : dresses
frontiers : edges of something/unexplored areas
fulfill : accomplish, meet
funnily : in a strange manner
furlong : one-eighth mile
furthermore : what's more

G

gaiety : party-like environment
gained : take in, obtain
galangals : a variety of ginger
gallery : a long usually narrow room used for some specific purpose
galleys : kitchens in ships or planes
garnered : gathered
gather : come together
generations : all the people living at the same time or of approximately the same age, offspring
generosity : kindness/big heartedness
gentlemen : a man of refinement
genuine : real/honest
gesture : hand/arm movement /action
ginger : pungent root of the common ginger plant
glare : angry stare
glimpses : quick looks
glinted : sparkled
glistened : shown due to being wet
global village : the world considered as a single community linked by telecommunications
glorious : beautiful
glory : honour won by notable achievements
glued : affixed
goddess : a female deity
God's will : God's wish, desire
gold flecked grey : gold-covered grey coloured bangles, meant for housewives or mothers
goodness : moral excellence or admirableness
goods : products that are bought and sold
gorgeous : dazzlingly beautiful
grabbing : making impression
grace : elegance and beauty
gracefully : beautifully
grasping : grabbing/understanding
grateful : thankful
gratitude : thankfulness
greeting : expression of good will especially on meeting
grief : deep sorrow
groove : a settled and monotonous routine that is hard to escape
grudged : did something unwillingly
grudgingly : in a grouchy, unwilling way
guardian : person who protects another from harm
guide : someone who shows the way by leading or advising
gushing : flowing profusely

H

habitual : constant
halted : stopped
handkerchiefs : a square piece of cloth used for wiping the eyes or nose or as a costume accessory
handled : managed
handsome : attractive
happened : come into being
happiness : joy of well being
hard nut to crack : a difficult task to be solved/ achieved
hardened : made hard or flexible or resilient especially by heat treatment
hardship : suffering/ diûcult situation
hardships : difficult situations
hardware store: a shop selling tools, implements, and other items used in home life
harsh : severe
harvest : the yield from plants in a single growing season
haystack : a stack of hay
headlines : the heading or caption of a newspaper article
healing : making whole and healthy again
healthcare : hospital
heartfelt : emotional
hearth : fireplace
heaven : any place of complete bliss and delight and peace
hell : a place where people are in pain
helpless : unable to manage independently
helpmate : a helpful partner, especially wife
hemiplegia : paralysis of one side of the body
heritage : history
hew : chop/shape
hiked : increased
hillock : little hill
historical places : an official location where pieces of political, military, cultural, or social history have been preserved due to their cultural heritage value
historical : past events
hoarsely : in a quiet, rough voice
hobbling : limping
hollow : not solid
homesteads : home
honest : not disposed to cheat or defraud
honesty : the quality of being honest
honoured : regarded with great respect
horizon : line in the distance where the Earth and sky meet
horrified : stricken with horror, shocked

hospitalisation : placing in medical care in a hospital
hound : dog
howl : yell
hub : the effective centre of an activity or network
hue : colour
huge : very big/large
human kind : people
humanity : people/the kindness of people
humid : containing or characterized by a great deal of water vapor
hungry : desired to eat something
hurdles : obstacles
hurriedly : in a hurried or hasty manner
husband's choice : choice of husband
hustling : get by trying hard

I

icon : very famous person
ideal : model of excellence
identity : personal details
idol : graven image of god
images : a visual representation of an object or scene or person or abstraction produced on a surface/ photographs
imagine : assume
immediately : instantly/without any delay
immense : huge
impact : influence
impairments : disabilities
impart : communicate
implications : effects/results/suggestions
imply : suggest
importance : the quality of being important and worthy of note
imported : used of especially merchandise brought from a foreign source
impossible : something that cannot be done
impression : a clear and telling mental image
impressive : making a strong or vivid impression
impressively : imposingly in an impressive manner
impressiveness : grandness
improve : get better
improvement : the act of improving something
in accordance with : going along with/obeying
in addition : also
in general : common
inches : a unit of length equal to one twelfth of a foot
incident : event
income : the financial gain or earned or unearned accruing over a given period of time
incomparable : one-of-a-kind
incorporate : include
increase : raise
indeed : in fact
independence : freedom from control or influence of another or others
indication : sign, signal
indifferent : not caring one way or the other
individual : one person, single
indomitable : unbeatable
industry : companies engaged in a particular kind of commercial enterprise
inequality : state where two things are not the same
inessential : not necessary
inevitable : unavoidable
inevitably : something that is certain to happen
inexperienced : lacking practical experience or training
infantry : an army unit consisting of soldiers who fight on foot
influence : the effect of one thing or person on another
inform : impart knowledge of some fact,
information : knowledge acquired through study or experience or instruction or knowledge communicated or received concerning a particular fact or circumstance
informative : information-giving
ingredients : any of the foods or substances that are combined to make a particular dish
inherited : born-in with
inherited : received
inhibitions : fears/stoppings of behaviours
initially : at first
initiative : effort to begin doing something
innate : natural/inborn
innocent : lacking intent or capacity to injure
innovation : invention of new things
innovative : new and interesting
innumerable : huge number of or uncountable
input : signal going into an electronic system
insights : understandings of deep things
insisted : demand something forcefully
inspiring : very interesting/intelligent
installed : set up for use
instance : example
institution : an organisation found for educational purpose
insults : disrespect
intensive care unit : a department of a hospital in which patients who are dangerously ill are kept under constant observation
intention : plan/purpose
interact : communicate
interestingly : in an interesting manner
interests : curiosity
internally : on or from the inside
international : belonging to all or at least two or more nations
Internet : Interconnected Network that is a network system that connects millions of web servers
intolerance : unwillingness to recognize and respect differences in opinions or beliefs
intricate : detailed
introduce : put before us
island : a landmass that is surrounded by water
isolated : lonely
issue : problem, situation
itinerary : schedule

J

janitors : someone employed to clean and maintain a building
jasmine : any of several shrubs and vines of the genus Jasminum chiefly native to Asia
jolted : bumped out of
journalists : professional writers

joyfully : in a joyous and gleeful manner
justice : quality of being fair

K

kindly : kind and caring
kindness : tendency to be kind and forgiving
kinship : family relationship
kitchen : a room equipped for preparing meals
knock : the act of hitting vigorously
knocked off : hit to stop someone doing something
knowledge : the psychological result of learning and reasoning

L

laid : set down, arranged
lake : a body of usually fresh water surrounded by land
landlord : manager of an apartment building
lassies : young girl or woman
lasting : existing for a long time
later : after the expected or usual time.
latest : current, new
launched : the act of getting into use
laziness : relaxed and not interested in any activity
leaned : have a tendency or disposition to do or be something
leaped : jumped
learning : get to know
learnt : learned
legacy : something given to future people
lending : giving temporary help
license : a legal document giving official permission to do something
lie down : sleep
life midway : middle aged
Life midway : middle aged
life-style : the way in which a person lives
lime juice : juice made of limes
limelight : focus of public attention
limestone : a type of white stone
limitations : limits
limpid glory : clear beauty
liquid : existing as or having characteristics of a liquid
literally : intensifier before a figurative expression without exaggeration
literate : able to read and writes
lively : full of life and energy
loaf of bread : a piece of bread
local : related to particular area
located : situated in a particular spot or position
longed : wished very much
longstanding : existing for a long time
look after : taking care of
louder : with relatively high volume
lowered : below the normal position
luminous : clear
lush : beautiful
lustrous tokens : bright signs
luxuries : expensive pleasures or things which are not essential

M

machine : any mechanical or electrical device that transmits or modifies energy to perform or assist in the performance of human tasks
magical : possessing characteristic of supernatural powers
magnificent : beautiful
maiden : young unmarried girl
majestically : beautifully
majority : most of the
mankind : People
mantel : shelf that projects from wall above fireplace
mariner : sailor
masonry : structure built of stone or brick by a mason
masons : a craftsman who works with stone or brick
massive : huge
materially : related to money or possessions
meal : the food served and eaten at one time
meanwhile : in the meantime
mechanisms : machines/methods/ways
medical equipment : instruments used to diagnosis and treatment of disease or rehabilitation following disease or injury
medicine : something that treats or prevents the symptoms of disease
medium : transmissions that are disseminated widely to the public
meet : suitable
memes : ideas that spread quickly among people
memories : something that is remembered
memory : something that is remembered
mentioned : talked about/said
mentor : respected teacher
merchant : person who sells things
merely : only
mesmerized : fascinated
message : a verbal, written, or recorded communication sent to or left for a recipient who cannot be contacted directly
metal : a mixture containing two or more metallic elements usually fused together or dissolving into each other when molten
midst : middle
midway : at half the distance
minarets : tall, thin towers of mosques
mindsets : attitudes/sets of opinions
mingle : mix
minority : being the smaller in number of two parts
mirrors : a surface, typically of glass coated with a metal amalgam, which reflects a clear image
misfortune : bad luck
mistake : a wrong action attributable to bad judgment or ignorance or inattention
misunderstanding : mistake in understanding
mocking : insulting by imitating
moderately : somewhat
modern : belonging to the modern era
monitor : an electronic device with a screen used for display
monsoon : bad rainstorm
monsters : an imaginary creature usually having various human and animal parts
moonlight : the light of the moon

moral : concerned with principles of right and wrong or conforming to standards of behavior and character based on those principles
mosaic tiles : decorating made of many coloured pieces of glass, stone, etc
mosque : a Muslim place of worship that usually has a minaret
motto : saying
mountain : a land mass that projects well above its surroundings
movement : group of people with a common ideology who try together to achieve certain general goals
multiple : many
multi-talented : having more than one special skill
museum : an institution, building, or room for preserving and exhibiting artistic, historical, or scientific objects
musician : person who makes money from playing music
mutton : meat from a sheep
mystery : something not understood

N

natural : existing in or produced by nature
naturally : as might be expected
naughty : mischievous
nearby : not far away
necessities : needs
needy : one in need
negative : not indicating the presence of microorganisms or disease or a specific condition
neighbour : a person living next door to or very near to the speaker or person referred to
neighbourhood : an area within a city or town that has some distinctive features
nephew : son of one's brother or sister
network : is a group of two or more devices or nodes that can communicate
nicely : in a nice way
nominate : propose
normal : usual/ commonly and regularly/ healthy
notable : important/famous
notations : notes/ways of writing
notifications : notices/communications
novelty : being new or unusual
numb : silent
numerous : many

O

observed : watched/followed
observed : watched/followed
obstacle : thing that blocks or stops :
obviously : clearly
occasion : at a particular situation, event
occupying : fill
oddly : weirdly
offenders : law-breakers
offer : put forward
officially : in an official way
often : many times, at short intervals
online : a company that provides access to the internet to both personal and business customers
online : connected to a computer network or accessible by computer
operations : surgeries, a medical procedure involving an incision with instruments
opinion : belief
opinions : feelings
opportunity : chance
oppressed : badly mistreated
optimism : a feeling that good things will happen
option : the act of choosing or selecting, choice
orderly : neat/ well-organized/ well-behaved
ordinary : common
organisation : an organised group of people with a particular purpose
origin : The place where something begins
orthodox : strictly following religious or social rules
output : signal that comes out of an electronic system
outweigh : more significant/important than
overjoyed : extremely joyful
overwhelming : very big/strong

P

pacify : calm
palm groves : a group of palm trees growing close together
pandemic : widespread disease
panoramic : very wide
para athletes : a sports person with disability
paralympic : a periodic series of international multi-sport events involving athletes with a range of disabilities, including impaired muscle power
paralyzed : made someone unable to move or feel
participated : take part in
participation : involvement, the act of sharing in the activities of a group
particular : specific
particularly : especially
partners : an associate in an activity of common interest
passengers : a traveller riding in a vehicle, who is not operating it
passionate : emotional, in a good way
patch : a small area of ground covered by specific vegetation
patience : tolerance
patron : customer/financial supporter
peace : harmonious relations or the absence of mental stress or anxiety
peak : the top or extreme point of something usually a mountain or hill
peeped : look quickly
percussion : the act of playing a percussion instrument
performance : the act of performing
persisted : continued to do something hard or annoying
personal : concerning or affecting a particular person or his or her private life
personality : celebrity, famous person
personally : concerned to the speaker
perturb : to make worried/ anxious
perturbed : annoyed
petition : written request

phenomena : important events or patterns of things
physical : related to body, fleshy
physically : in accord with physical parts
picturesque : beautiful
picturesquely : beautifully
pile : a large sum of money
pilgrimage : holy trip
pilgrims : travelers to holy places
pillars : tall supporting posts/important parts
placed : put
platform : an opportunity to voice one's views or initiate action or raised, flat supporting surface
pleasure : feeling happy or satisfied
plodder : slow mover/slow walker
plumped : drop sharply
poison : anything that harms or destroys
polished : showing a high degree of refinement and the assurance that comes from wide social experience, urbane
polite : showing regard for others in manners, speech, behaviour,
pomp : decorations
popular : famous
portable : easily or conveniently transported
porter : a person employed to carry luggage of goods
posh : fancy
positive : characterized by or displaying affirmation or acceptance or certainty etc
positivity : attitude of acceptance
possible : something that can be done
potential : possible
poured : flow in a spurt
power : energy made available by the flow of electric charge through a conductor
powerful : having great power or force or potency or effect
practice : a customary way of operation or behaviour
pray : address a deity
precious : very valuable/very dearly loved
predicament : difficult situation
predominantly : mostly
presence : the act of being present
presently : now
preserve : to keep alive or in existence, make lasting
prestigious : famous/respected
pretty : good
prevalent : common
pride : satisfaction with your achievements
priest : a person who performs religious duties and ceremonies in a temple
princely : not very large
privacy : the condition of being concealed or hidden
privilege : favour
probably : likely
problem : difficulty
process : as days passed
proclaimed : announced
products : commodities offered for sale
professionals : an authority qualified to teach apprentices
profile : biographical sketch
programme : a sequence of instructions that a computer can interpret and execute
progress : the act of moving forward as toward a goal
prolific : productive
prominence : importance
prominent : well-known/obvious
promote : to help to develop
propagate : spread
property : belongings or something owned by someone
prophet : predictor of the future
proposition : suggestion/possible plan of action
pros and cons : advantages and disadvantages, which you consider carefully so that you can make a sensible decision
prospects : chances
prosperity : richness
protect : shield from danger, or damage
prove : provide evidence for
provide : give something useful or necessary to
provision shop : a store that supply something especially of food or clothing or arms
psychological : mental
puddle : a small body of standing water like rainwater
puffs : not certain to occur
pug : a dog of a dwarf breed like a bulldog with a broad flat nose and deeply wrinkled face
punishments : the acts of punishing
pure : total/totally clean and healthy /with nothing else mixed in
purpose : the reason for which something is done
pursued : chased after
puzzled : confused

Q

quantities : amounts
quarrel : argument
quenched : satisfied
quickly : immediately, with speed
quiet : calm down
quietly : with little or no activity or no agitation
quite : to the greatest extent

R

radiant lives : happy, prosperous lives
radiant : glowing
radical : fundamental
rainbow-tinted circles : bangles of different colours in the rainbow
rally : an automobile race run over public road
rapid : fast
rapidly : quickly
razor-edge : dangerous situation
reality : all of your experiences that determine how things appear to you
realized : understood
realms : world
reassuringly : in a way that makes you feel better
rebel : revolutionary
recall : call to mind/remember/ bring to mind
receive : get

received : won, earned
recipient : receiver
recognition : being known
recollecting : remember
recounted : remembered and retold
recreate : to make it better
rediscovered : again, discovering the joys of life
reflecting : think over
reformed : having been changed in such a way as to be improved
refresh : to make fresh and pure again
region : area
regret : feel sad about
regularly : in a regular manner
reigning : ruling
rejoice : to express happiness
rejoicing : joyfully celebrating
rejuvenating : making young again
relationships : a relation between people
relative : a person who is connected with another or others by blood
release : set free
relegated : pushed away
reliable : worthy of being depended on
relies on : depends on
religious : concerned with sacred matters or religion
religious : having or showing belief in and reverence for a deity
relish : enjoy
relying : depending
remain : stay
remarkable : amazing and interesting
remember : keep in mind for attention or consideration
reminded : recollect
remote : far apart from the relevant area
rendered : made/gave/given
renew the forests : to make the forests grow back (as if new)
renewal : making new again
repository : storage place
represent : brings forward
represented : to serve to experience
reptiles : any cold-blooded living creatures including tortoises, turtles, snakes, lizards, alligators, crocodiles, and extinct forms
request : the verbal act of requesting
required : needed/demanded
research : systematic investigation to establish facts
resembles : looks like
resonated : shook from a loud sound/made a person feel strongly about something
resort : a hotel located in a resort area
resources : useful things/valuable supplies
respective : pertaining to each person or thing
responsive : able to reply or react/quick to respond
restless : lacking or not affording physical or mental rest
restore : to bring back (something) to its original or former condition
restricted : limited, controlled
reveal : show/tell about
revenge : action taken in return for the harm caused
revolutionized : totally changed and improved
rigid : stiff/not flexible
risks : chance of injury, danger, loss
ritually : in a ceremonial manner
rituals : a series of actions, specially as a part of religious ceremony
roaming : move about aimlessly or without any destination, often in search of food or employment
rough : unpleasantly harsh or grating in sound
row : side by side line
ruin : destroy completely
rulers : a person who rules or commands
rushed : done too hurriedly, hasty

S

sacred thread : holy and untouchable thread
sadness : the state of being sad
safeguard : escort safely, protect
sailor : any member of a ship's crew
salesperson : a person employed to represent a business and to sell its merchandise
salty : containing or filled with salt
salute : an act of honour or courteous recognition
sarcastically : in an insulting way by saying the opposite of what's meant
sauce : a liquid or semi-liquid substance served with food to add moistness and flavour
savvy : intelligent
scare : cause fear in
scarf : a garment worn around the head or neck or shoulders for warmth or decoration
scars : a mark left usually on the skin by the healing of injured tissue
scold : yell at /for bad behaviour
scored : written form of a musical composition
scrambled : moved quickly /mixed up
scraping : to remove something from some surface with the vigorous scrubbing with a rough instrument
screamed : utter a loud shout
screen : a flat panel or area on an electronic device such as a television, computer, or smartphone, on which images and data are displayed
season : time of a year
secretary : an assistant who handles correspondence and clerical work for a boss or an organization
secure : free from danger or risk
secure : safe
seeking : looking for
segregation : separating things/separating people by race, religion, etc.
seized : grabbed and took control of
seldom : almost never
self-discipline : self-control
sensation : feeling
sensible : reasonable/showing good judgment
sensitive content : of or pertaining to classified information or matters affecting national security/ hurting
sentenced : final judgment of guilty in a criminal case and the punishment that is imposed
separately : apart from others, individually

separation : the social act of separating or parting
sergeant : a lawman with the rank of sergeant
serious : completely lacking in playfulness
shamelessly : done without shame
shape : form
sharpest : clearly defined
shattered : ruined, break
sheer : complete
shifted : moved/changed
shining loads : refer to the loads of bangles which the bangle sellers carry
shockingly : very bad
shopkeeper : the owner and manager of a shop
shortcuts : route shorter than the usual one
showcasing : showing off to people
showed : make visible, noticed
shrunk : become small/ come close
shuddering : body-shaking from being upset
significant : important in effect or meaning
significantly : an important way or to an important degree
similar : almost the same
similarities : things that are almost the same as other things
simultaneously: at the same time
site : a computer connected to the internet that maintains a series of web pages on the World Wide Web
situated : located
situation : condition
skirts : cloth covering that forms the part of a garment below the waist
slaying : killing
sledging : ride in or travel with a sledge
sleeve : the part of a garment that is attached at the armhole and that provides a cloth covering for the arm
slush : partially melted snow or ice
snapped : break suddenly and abruptly, as under tension
snippets : little piece
sob : cry
social groups : a group of people with common beliefs.
social interactions : an exchange between two or more individuals and is a building block of society
social media : community of people/all good people in the world
social Network service: an online platform which people use to build social networks
social taboos : things that are forbidden in a society
socially : by or with respect to society
society : community of people/all good people in the world
softly : gently
software : the programs and other operating information used by a computer
soldiers : an enlisted man or woman who serves in an army
soothe : comfort
sorrowfulness : sadness
sound-proof : sealed/ silent
soundtrack : the collection of songs and musical arrangements played during a movie or television show
soup : liquid food especially of meat or fish or vegetable stock often containing pieces of solid food
sour : having a sharp biting taste
southern : from the south
souvenirs : small, inexpensive objects that are reminders of visiting a place
space age : the period after 1957, the year in which a spacecraft was first placed in orbit around Earth, marking the beginning of space exploration
specialities : meeting particular tastes or needs
species : group of similar living things
specific : clearly stated/particular
specifically : in different way from others
spectacle : sight to see
spectators : people who were watching
speech : power of vocal communication
spicy : producing a burning sensation on the taste nerves
spinal : relating to the spine or spinal cord
spirit : strength/character
spiritual : related to religion or the soul
splash : the act of scattering water about haphazardly
splashed : cause liquid to strike or fall on something in irregular drops
sponge : soft substance holding liquid
spread : act of extending over a wider scope or expanse of space or time
spread : cause to become widely known
square–jawed : having a regular, approximately rectangular jaw
stained : having a coating of stain or varnish
stains : mark or discolour with something that is not easily removed
stalker : a person who harasses or troubles someone with unwanted and obsessive attention
stalwart : strong and loyal
standard : commonly used
stared : look at with fixed eyes
starving : suffering from lack of food
statements : a message that is stated or declared
statues : a sculpture representing a human or animal
staunchest : strongest/most loyal
steady blow : smooth and regular wind
stern : serious/severe
stewards : managers
stiffened : severely restrict in scope or extent
stifling : interfering with and stopping
stitches : knot made by an implement in sewing
stockings : close-fitting hosiery to cover the foot and leg
stole : took away something without permission
stone age : a period of prehistory in which humans used primitive stone tools
storage : the process of storing information in a computer memory or on a magnetic tape or disk
straight : having no deviations
strange : unknown

streams : run or flow in a continuous current in a specified direction
strife : battles /tension
strike : hit, attack
stringent : strict
struck : hit forcibly and deliberately with one's hand or a weapon
structure : construction
struggle : an energetic attempt to achieve something
stuff : miscellaneous unspecified objects
submerged : placed underwater
subsequently : after that
subtle : difficult to notice/skilful
successful : having succeeded or being marked by a favourable outcome
successfully : with success
succour : help/relief
sudden : happening without warning or in a short space of time
suddenly : unexpectedly
suffering : state of acute pain
suicide : something that cannot be done
sulking : being moodily silent
summon : to order somebody to come to you
summoned : called for
sunlit corn : corn shining in the sun, referring to corn-coloured bangles
superb : excellent
supernatural : not existing in nature according to natural laws
supper : a light evening meal
support : help
suppose : believe, imagine
surfing : the activity of moving from page to page or site to site
surge of : a sudden increase of strong feeling
surgeries : a medical procedure involving an incision with instruments
surpassingly : very
surprised : feeling wonder or astonishment
surprisingly : in an amazing manner
surrounding : things that are near and around something
survived : continue to live or exists
survivor : a person remaining alive after an event in which others have died
suspension : temporarily stopped or hang up
suspicious : not as expected
sustain : strengthen
swagger : proud style/proud walking
swallowed : accept without questioning
swimmer : a trained athlete who participates in swimming meets
symbol : representation
symbolizing : showing by using a physical object to represent an idea or emotion
symmetry : having a left half that's a perfect mirror image of the right half
sympathized : be understanding of
sympathy : especially feelings of sorrow or anguish
symptoms : signs of sickness

T

tale : story
talent : natural abilities or qualities
technological : related to computers and science
teeming : full of something/crowded
teenagers : people aged between 13 to 19years
telecommunication : communication over a distance by cable, telegraph, telephone, or broadcasting
temple : place of worship consisting of an edifice for the worship of a deity
tend : manage or run
tender : delicate
terrace : usually paved outdoor area adjoining a residence
terrified : scared very much
tether : rope
thin : not dense
thirsty : feeling a need or desire to drink
thou : you
thoughtless : uncaring, unthinking
thrilling : exciting
thrive : grow and do well
tinkling : creating a ringing sound
title song : theme song
token : sign
tonight : the present or immediately coming night
touch : impress
toughest : difficult, challenging
tourists : someone who travels for pleasure
tousled : messed up hair
towering : huge/very tall
trace : read with difficulty
tradition : an inherited pattern of thought or action
traditional : usual
trail mix : snacks
trainees : someone who is being trained
trajectory : arc-like path
tranquil : calm
tranquilly : peacefully
transferred : moved from one place to another
transformations : change
transport : the commercial enterprise of moving goods and materials
transported : moved
traveller : one who moves from place to place
travelogue : experiences of a traveller
treatment : care provided to improve a situation
trekking : travelling
trembled : shook with fear or emotion
trembling : shaking with fear or emotion
tribal : relating to or characteristic of a tribe
tribute : message of thanks
trio : a musical composition for three performers
trouble : difficulty
troupe : group
trove : wonderful bunch of
truest : rightly so called
tumour : an abnormal new mass of tissue that serves no purpose
turmeric : ground dried rhizome of the turmeric plant used as seasoning
tutorials : lesson

twirling : spin quickly and lightly round, especially repeatedly.
typical : exhibiting the qualities or characteristics that identify a group or kind or category

U

ultimately : in the end
unaffected : undergoing no change when acted upon
unassailable : unable to be attacked or doubted
uncertain : not certain to occur
uncomplicated : simpliûed
unconquerable : unbeatable
undergo : go through
understand : realize
underwent : went through
undistinguished : ordinary/ nothing special
undoubtedly : deûnitely
undying : never ending
unexpected : unplanned
unfolded : open from a closed or folded state
unforgettable : impossible to forget
unfortunate : not fortunate by favour
unimaginable : impossible to imagine
unique : like nothing else in the world
unique : like nothing else in the world
unjust : unfair
unknown : not known before
unlighted : dark
unspeakable : too bad or horrific to express in words
unveiled : uncovered and showed off
unwanted : not wanted
upbringing : helping someone grow up to be an accepted member of the community
upset : disturbed
usage : the act of using
useful : having a helpful function
users : a person who makes use of a thing
usually : generally
utterly : completely

V

vacation : leisure time away from work devoted to rest or pleasure
valley : a long depression in the surface of the land that usually contains a river
valuable : having worth or value
various : different
varying : different
vaulting : jumping over something
ventilator : a machine that blow air-or air with extra oxygen-into your airways and your lungs
verge : almost at the point of
versatility : ability to do different things equally well
verses : poetry, words arranged with a metrical rhythm
version : model
vessels : an object used as a container, especially for liquids
veteran : person with lots of experience/person who served in the military
vicinity : area
victims : a person harmed as a result of crime
victory : a successful ending of a struggle or contest
virtual mode : existing, seen, or happening online or on a computer screen, rather than in person or in the physical world
virtually : almost
visual : visible, that can be seen
vowed : promise
voyages : trips, long journey travelling over sea or in space

W

waist : the narrowing of the body between the ribs and hips
waiters : a person whose occupation is to serve at table
warm : comfort
warriors : brave fighters
watchful : engaged in or accustomed to close observation
waterfalls : a steep descent of the water of a river
wealth : a large amount of money or valuable possessions that someone has
weapons : any instrument or instrumentality used in fighting or hunting
weather : the state of the atmosphere like cold, hot, stormy, cloudy
weavers : the act of giving hope or support to someone
web site : a set of related web pages located under a single domain name, typically produced by a single person or organization
weekend : a time period usually extending from Friday night through Sunday
welcomed : receive someone, as into one's house
whatever : of any kind
whole : including all components without exception
widely : to a great degree
wild boars : wild pigs
wildlife sanctuary : safe place for wild animals
wildly : violently/extremely louder
willpower : power within a person to ûnish something diûcult
winter : the coldest season of the year
wiped : rub with a circular motion
wise : smart
withheld : held back
witnessed : saw
witnessing : watching as it happens
wits : ingenuity
womanhood : women as a class
woodland stream : stream in a forest
worship : attend religious services
worth : having a specified value
worthwhile : sufficiently valuable to justify the investment of time or interest
wretched : miserable and unfortunate
wrongfully : in an unjust or unfair manner

Y

yell : a loud utterance of emotion
younger : next generation